

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended December 28, 2018

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from

to

Commission File Number: 001-14845

TRIMBLE INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

94-2802192

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

935 Stewart Drive, Sunnyvale, CA
(Address of principal executive offices)

94085
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (408) 481-8000
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which stock registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	NASDAQ Global Select Market
Preferred Share Purchase Rights	NASDAQ Global Select Market

(Title of Class)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: NONE

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer.

Large Accelerated Filer Accelerated Filer

Non-accelerated Filer Smaller Reporting Company

Emerging Growth Company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of June 29, 2018, the aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$8.2 billion based on the closing price as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Shares of common stock held by each officer and director of the registrant have been excluded in that such person may be deemed to be an affiliate. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for any other purpose.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Class	Outstanding at February 19, 2019
Common stock, \$0.001 par value	251,514,221 shares

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Certain parts of Trimble Inc. Proxy Statement relating to the annual meeting of stockholders to be held on May 7, 2019 (the “Proxy Statement”) are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

SPECIAL NOTE ON FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which are subject to the “safe harbor” created by those sections. These statements include, among other things:

- the portion of our revenue coming from sales to customers located in countries outside of the U.S.;
- seasonal fluctuations in our construction equipment revenues, agricultural equipment revenues, global macroeconomic conditions, and expectations that we may experience less seasonality in the future;
- our plans to continue to invest in research and development to actively develop and introduce new products and to deliver targeted solutions to the markets we serve;
- a continued shift in revenue towards a more significant mix of software, recurring revenue, and services;
- our belief that increases in recurring revenue from our software and solutions will provide us with enhanced business visibility over time;
- our belief that our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments, together with borrowings under the commitments for our credit facilities and senior notes, will be sufficient to meet our anticipated operating cash needs, debt service, planned capital expenditures and stock repurchases under the stock repurchase program for at least the next twelve months;
- any anticipated benefits to us from the acquisitions of e-Builder and Viewpoint and our ability to successfully integrate e-Builder and Viewpoint businesses;
- fluctuations in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates; and
- our growth strategy, including our focus on historically underserved large markets, the relative importance of organic growth versus strategic acquisitions, and the reasons that we acquire businesses.

The forward-looking statements regarding future events and the future results of Trimble Inc. (“Trimble” or “the Company” or “we” or “our” or “us”) are based on current expectations, estimates, forecasts, and projections about the industries in which Trimble operates and the beliefs and assumptions of the management of Trimble. Discussions containing such forward-looking statements may be found in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “could,” “predicts,” “potential,” “continue,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “future,” “intends,” “plans,” “believes,” “estimates,” and similar expressions. These forward-looking statements involve certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, levels of activity, performance, achievements, and events to differ materially from those implied by such forward-looking statements, including but not limited to those discussed in this Report under the section entitled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere, and in other reports Trimble files with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), specifically the most recent reports on Form 8-K and Form 10-Q, each as it may be amended from time to time. These forward-looking statements are made as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We reserve the right to update these statements for any reason, including the occurrence of material events. The risks and uncertainties under the caption “Risks and Uncertainties” contained herein, among other things, should be considered in evaluating our prospects and future financial performance.

TRIMBLE INC.
2018 FORM 10-K ANNUAL REPORT
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I		
Item 1	Business	6
Item 1A	Risk Factors	15
Item 1B	Unresolved Staff Comments	26
Item 2	Properties	26
Item 3	Legal Proceedings	26
Item 4	Mine Safety Disclosures	26
PART II		
Item 5	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	27
Item 6	Selected Financial Data	28
Item 7	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	29
Item 7A	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	49
Item 8	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	52
Item 9	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	92
Item 9A	Controls and Procedures	92
Item 9B	Other Information	92
PART III		
Item 10	Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance	93
Item 11	Executive Compensation	93
Item 12	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	93
Item 13	Certain Relationships, Related Transactions, and Director Independence	93
Item 14	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	93
PART IV		
Item 15	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	94
Item 16	Form 10-K Summary	94
	Signatures	94

Item 1. **Business**

Trimble Inc., a Delaware corporation, is a leading provider of technology solutions that enable professionals and field mobile workers to improve or transform their work processes. Our comprehensive work process solutions are used across a range of industries including agriculture, architecture, civil engineering, survey and land administration, construction, geospatial, government, natural resources, transportation, and utilities. Representative Trimble customers include engineering and construction firms, contractors, owners, surveying companies, farmers and agricultural companies, long haul trucking companies, energy, utility companies, and state, federal and municipal governments.

We transform the way the world works by delivering products and services that connect the physical and digital worlds. Core technologies used in positioning, modeling, connectivity, and data analytics enable customers to improve productivity, quality, safety, and sustainability. Our products are sold based on return on investment and provide benefits such as lower operational costs, higher productivity, improved quality, enhanced safety and regulatory compliance, and reduced environmental impact. Representative products include equipment that automates and enables increased precision within large industrial equipment such as tractors and bulldozers; integrated systems that track fleets of vehicles and workers and provide real-time information and analytics to the back-office; data collection systems that enable the management of large amounts of geo-referenced information; software solutions that connect all aspects of a construction site or a farm; and building information modeling ("BIM") software that is used throughout the design, build, and operation of buildings.

Many of our products integrate real-time positioning or location technologies with wireless communications and software or information technologies. Information about location or position is transmitted via a wireless link to a domain-specific software application which enhances the productivity of the worker, asset, or work process. Position is provided through a number of technologies including the Global Positioning System ("GPS"), other Global Navigation Satellite Systems ("GNSS") and their augmentation systems, and systems that use laser, optical, inertial or other technologies to establish real-time position. Integration of wireless communications in our solutions facilitates real-time data flow, communication and situational awareness within sites and between work sites or vehicles and offices.

Software is a key element of most of our solutions and accounts for a steadily increasing portion of our business. Our software products and services range from embedded real-time firmware to application software that integrates field data with large scale enterprise back-office applications. Many of our software solutions are built on configurable and enterprise grade scalable platforms that can be tailored to the workflows that our customers follow to implement their customized business processes. Our software capabilities include extensive 3-D modeling, analysis and design solutions, design and data preparation software, BIM software, enterprise resource planning and project management solutions, cloud-based collaboration solutions, applications for advanced surveying and geospatial data collection and analysis, farm productivity solutions, fleet management solutions for transportation and logistics, as well as a large suite of domain-specific software applications used across a host of industries including agriculture, construction, utilities, and transportation. Our software is sold as a perpetual license or as a subscription, and can be delivered for on-premise installation or in a hosted environment as Software as a Service ("SaaS"). Our software products allow our customers to optimize their work processes for targeted outcomes, improve their productivity, gain insight into their projects and operations, to enhance their decision making and to gain maximum benefit from a broad range of other Trimble products and systems.

Our global operations include major development, manufacturing, or logistics operations in the United States, Sweden, Finland, Germany, New Zealand, Canada, the United Kingdom, the Netherlands, China, and India. Products are sold in more than 100 countries, through dealers, representatives, joint ventures, and other channels throughout the world, as well as direct sales to end-users. Sales are supported by our own offices located in over 40 countries around the world.

We began operations in 1978 and were originally incorporated in California as Trimble Navigation Limited in 1981. On October 1, 2016, Trimble Navigation Limited changed its name to Trimble Inc. and changed its state of incorporation from the State of California to the State of Delaware. Our common stock has been publicly traded on NASDAQ since 1990 under the symbol TRMB.

Business Strategy

Our growth strategy is centered on multiple elements:

- *Focus on attractive markets with significant growth and profitability potential* - We focus on large markets historically underserved by technology that offer significant potential for long-term revenue growth, profitability, and market leadership. Our core industries such as construction, agriculture, and transportation are each multi-trillion dollar global industries which operate in demanding environments with technology adoption in the early phases relative to other industries. With the emergence of mobile computing capabilities, the increasing technological know-how of end users

and compelling return on investment, we believe many of our markets are attractive for substituting Trimble's technology and solutions in place of traditional operating methods.

- *Domain knowledge and technological innovation that benefit a diverse customer base* - We have over time redefined our technological focus from hardware-driven point solutions to integrated work process solutions by developing domain expertise and heavily reinvesting in R&D and acquisitions. We currently have over 1,200 unique patents. We intend to continue to take advantage of our technology portfolio and deep domain knowledge to quickly and cost-effectively deliver specific, targeted solutions to each of the vertical markets we serve. We look for opportunities where the opportunity for technological change is high and which have a requirement for the integration of multiple technologies into complete vertical solutions.
- *Increasing focus on software and services* - Software and services targeted for the needs of vertical end markets are increasingly important elements of our solutions and are core to our growth strategy. Trimble generally has an open application programming interface philosophy and open vendor environment which leads to increased adoption of our software and analytics offerings. These software and services solutions integrate and optimize additional workflows for our customers, thereby improving their work productivity, and in the case of subscription, maintenance and support services, also provide us with enhanced business visibility over time. Professional services constitute an additional customer offering that helps our customers integrate and optimize the use of our offerings in their environment.
- *Geographic expansion with localization strategy* - We view international expansion as an important element of our strategy and we continue to position ourselves in geographic markets that will serve as important sources of future growth. We currently have a physical presence in over 40 countries and distribution channels in over 100 countries.
- *Optimized go-to-market strategies to best access our markets* - We utilize vertically focused go-to-market strategies that leverage domain expertise to best serve the needs of individual markets domestically and abroad. These go-to-market capabilities include independent dealers, joint ventures, original equipment manufacturers ("OEM"), and distribution alliances with key partners, such as CNH Global, Caterpillar, and Nikon, as well as direct sales to end-users, that provide us with broad market reach and localization capabilities to effectively serve our markets.
- *Strategic acquisitions* - Organic growth continues to be our primary focus, while acquisitions serve to enhance our market position. We acquire businesses that bring domain expertise, technology, products, or distribution capabilities that augment our portfolio and allow us to penetrate existing markets more effectively, or to establish a market beachhead. Our success in targeting and effectively integrating acquisitions is an important aspect of our growth strategy.

Business Segments and Markets

Our segments are distinguished by the markets they serve. Each segment consists of businesses which are responsible for product development, marketing, sales, strategy, and financial performance. We report our financial performance, including revenues and operating income, based on four reportable segments: Buildings and Infrastructure, Geospatial, Resources and Utilities, and Transportation. For further financial information about our segments, see Note 6 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Buildings and Infrastructure

The Buildings and Infrastructure segment primarily serves architects, engineers, contractors, owners, and operators. Within this segment, our most substantial product portfolios are focused on civil engineering and construction and building construction.

Civil Engineering and Construction. Before dirt is ever moved in civil construction, feasibility, design, and scheduling are critical steps to site construction. Trimble provides the civil engineering and construction industry with a continuum of field solutions, software solutions, and services at every stage of the project - from planning and design, to construction, operation, and maintenance. Our civil construction solutions are used in civil infrastructure such as roads, railways, airports, land management, solar farms, marinas, and landfills. Our solutions are used across the entire project life cycle to improve productivity, reduce waste and re-work, and enable more informed decision making through enhanced situational awareness, data flow, and project collaboration. At the same time, our solutions can improve worker safety and reduce environmental impact. Our suite of integrated solutions and technologies in this area includes field and office software for optimized route selection and design, systems to automatically guide and control construction equipment such as excavators, bulldozers, wheel loaders, motor graders, and paving equipment, systems to monitor, track, and manage assets, equipment and workers, and software to facilitate the sharing and communication of data in real time. Together, these solutions are designed to transform how work is done within the heavy civil construction industry.

The Connected Site describes our civil construction market portfolio, which integrates data and information across the entire construction process and across mixed fleets. This includes data from site positioning and machine control systems, construction asset management equipment and services, and various software applications. Utilizing wireless and internet-based site communications infrastructure, our Connected Site solutions include the ability to track and control equipment, perform remote machine diagnostics, and reduce re-work. By leveraging the Connected Site technology, contractors gain greater insight into their operations, helping them to lower costs and improve productivity, worker safety, and asset utilization.

A joint venture with Caterpillar, Caterpillar-Trimble Control Technologies ("CTCT") was formed in 2002 to develop the next generation of advanced electronic guidance and control products for earthmoving machines. The joint venture develops machine control and guidance products that use site design information combined with accurate positioning technology to automatically control dozer blades and other machine tools. Caterpillar generally offers joint venture products as a factory-installed option, while Trimble focuses on the aftermarket with products for mixed fleets of earthmoving machines from Caterpillar and other equipment manufacturers to allow improved management of construction sites and projects.

During 2018, we announced a number of developments, including new collaborations with multiple OEMs intended to improve the interoperability of technologies and data for civil engineering and construction projects. In addition, we announced an update to the Trimble Earthworks platform to include support for additional equipment types.

Building Construction. The Trimble building construction portfolio of solutions for the commercial and industrial building industry spans the entire lifecycle of a building and is used by owners, architects, designers, general contractors, sub-contractors, engineers, and facility owners or lessees. These solutions serve to improve productivity and to enhance data sharing and collaboration across different teams and stakeholders to help keep projects within cost, time, and quality targets. The suite of technologies and solutions we provide to the building industry includes program management solutions for owners, software for 3D conceptual design and modeling, BIM software which is used in design, construction, and maintenance, enterprise resource planning and project management and project collaboration for general contractors, advanced integrated site layout and measurement systems, cost estimating, scheduling, and project controls solutions for contractors. The suite also includes applications for sub-contractors and trades such as steel, concrete and mechanical, electrical and plumbing, and an integrated workplace management services ("IWMS") software suite for real estate management, project coordination, capital program planning and management, and facility management for building owners and program managers. In addition, Trimble's Connect collaboration platform streamlines customer workflows and enables interoperability between Trimble's and other providers' solutions. These solutions for the building industry serve to automate, streamline, and transform work processes across the building construction industry. Our solutions provide customer benefits such as reduced costs, reduced waste and re-work, increased worker safety and efficiencies, faster project completion times, improved information flow, better decision making, and enhanced quality control.

During 2018, we announced advances in several of our software packages and solutions, launched new construction management solutions, and completed the acquisitions of FabSuite, Stabiplan, e-Builder, and Viewpoint.

In the first quarter of 2018, we acquired privately-held Stabiplan, a 3D Computer Aided Design and Engineering software and BIM content provider for the Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing ("MEP") industries in Europe. The acquisition of Stabiplan broadened Trimble's existing construction solutions for MEP contractors and engineers that enable automated estimating, project management, modeling, detailing, layout, and construction.

Also during the first quarter of 2018, we acquired privately-held e-Builder, a leading SaaS-based construction program management solution for capital program owners and program management firms. The addition of e-Builder extended Trimble's ability to accelerate industry transformation by providing an integrated project delivery solution for owners, program managers, and contractors across the design, construct, and operate lifecycle.

During the second quarter of 2018, we acquired the assets of privately-held FabSuite, a supplier of Management Information System solutions for steel fabrication. With the acquisition of FabSuite software, Trimble's portfolio was expanded to include the complete structural steel workflow for planning, managing, designing, modeling, and automating the fabrication processes to maximize constructability.

In the third quarter of 2018, we acquired privately-held Viewpoint, a leading provider of scalable construction management software, which integrates a contractor's financial and resource management with their project operations on their jobsites and in the field. The acquisition of Viewpoint extended Trimble's ability to provide more complete and integrated project, jobsite, and business workflows across the construction lifecycle.

We sell and distribute our products in the Building and Infrastructure segment through both a direct sales force and global networks of independent dealers with expertise and customer relationships in the respective markets, including the network of SITECH Technology Dealers, which serves the civil construction industry. BuildingPoint is an initiative to form a global network of specialized distribution partners to serve the needs of the building construction industry by supporting customers in the adoption of the Trimble Buildings solutions. We sell many of our software solutions through our own direct salesforce.

Competitors in this segment are typically companies that provide optical, laser or GNSS positioning products as well as companies that produce software specific to the construction process. Our principal competitors are Topcon Corporation, Hexagon AB, and Autodesk. As the Company extends its software and services offerings to cover the full set of construction lifecycle management solutions used by owners, designers, and construction companies, we increasingly compete with large established companies that

offer similar systems across all industries, such as Oracle. We compete principally on the basis of innovation, differentiated products, service, quality, and geographic reach.

Geospatial

The Geospatial segment primarily serves customers working in surveying, engineering, and government. Within this segment our most substantial product portfolios are focused on surveying and geospatial, and geographic information systems ("GIS").

Surveying and Geospatial. Through our Surveying and Geospatial product portfolio, professional surveyors and engineers provide services to the construction, engineering, mining, oil and gas, energy and utilities, government, and land management sectors. Our survey and geospatial solutions replace less productive conventional methods of surveying, mapping, 2D or 3D modeling, measurement, reporting, and analysis. Our suite of solutions include field based data collection systems and field software, real time communications systems, and back-office software for data processing, modeling, reporting, and analysis. Our field based technologies are used in handheld, land mobile, and airborne applications and incorporate technologies such as mobile application software, high precision GNSS, robotic measurement systems, inertial positioning, 3D laser scanning, digital imaging, optical or laser measurement, and unmanned aerial vehicles. We maintain a joint venture with Nikon, which focuses on the design and manufacture in Japan of surveying instruments including mechanical total stations and related products. Our office based products include software for planning, data processing and editing, quality control, 3D modeling, intelligent data analysis and feature extraction, deformation monitoring, project reporting, and data export. Our customers in this area gain benefits from the use of our products including significantly improved productivity in both field and office activities, improved safety through non-contact measurement and detection of potentially dangerous ground or structure movement, and improved data flow that enables better decision making.

Geographic Information Systems. Our GIS product line collects authoritative field data and integrates that data into GIS databases. Our handheld data collection systems allow users to quickly log positions and descriptive information about their assets, ensure the integrity and accuracy of GIS information, and ultimately enable better decision-making. Through a combination of wireless technologies and software solutions, fieldwork results are seamlessly delivered to the back-office GIS, and mobile workers can also access GIS information remotely. This capability provides significant advantages to users, including improved productivity, accuracy, and access to information in the field.

During 2018, we announced the release of a new handheld computer for field data collection, the launch of a new version of our Inpho office software suite for photogrammetry, the launch of new GNSS receiver systems for land surveyors, and a new field controller solution for land and civil construction surveyors.

We sell and distribute our products in the Geospatial segment primarily through a global network of independent dealers and business partners supported by Trimble personnel. Competitors in this segment are typically survey instrument companies utilizing GNSS technology such as Topcon Corporation and Hexagon AB. We compete principally on the basis of robust performance, ease of use, price, interoperability, and interconnectedness.

Resources and Utilities

The Resources and Utilities segment primarily serves customers working in agriculture, forestry, and utilities. Within this segment, our most substantial product portfolio addresses the agriculture market.

Our precision agriculture products and services consist of guidance and positioning systems, automated and variable-rate application and technology systems, and information management solutions that enable farmers and their partners to improve crop performance, profitability, and environmental quality. Trimble precision agriculture solutions can assist farmers throughout every step of their farming process, beginning with land preparation and continuing through the planting, nutrient and pest management, and harvesting phases of a crop cycle. We provide manual and automated navigation guidance for tractors and other farm equipment used in spraying, planting, cultivating, and harvesting applications. The benefits to the farmer include faster machine operation, higher yields, and lower consumption of fuel and chemicals than conventional equipment. In addition, we provide solutions to automate application of pesticide and seeding. Our water solutions help farmers minimize their water costs and distribute water more efficiently and include applications for leveling agricultural fields for irrigation, aligning drainage systems to better manage water flow in fields, and controlling water application in linear and pivot irrigation systems.

Solutions that use data to enhance farm productivity are an increasing focus in our agriculture business. In 2018, we continued the development and integration of a number of Trimble Agriculture's software programs and platforms, including the release of the Trimble Farmer Fit solution. Trimble Farmer Fit equips farms of all sizes with a field record-keeping and mapping system available 24/7 on desktop, online, or mobile platforms. Trimble agricultural software is used by farmers to help integrate all of the information on the farm, and is also used by advisors, suppliers, and purchasers to share information to help improve efficiencies.

Trimble's solutions enable a chain of custody where the farm can pass critical food safety and sustainability information to processors, distributors, and ultimately to consumers who seek transparency. Trimble agricultural software enables farmers to make more informed decisions leading to higher yields, better quality crops, increased profitability, and reduced environmental impact.

For many of Trimble's end market applications and customer needs, the positional accuracy that can be derived from GNSS satellite signals alone is insufficient. In these applications, higher levels of positional accuracy are required. For these situations, Trimble provides an augmentation service that improves the positional accuracy that is available to the customer, thereby enabling higher levels of precision and automation in work processes that are conducted in the field. This service is provided by Trimble Positioning Services ("Positioning Services") and is available in a variety of formats and accuracy levels, depending on the relevant application's specific needs. Positioning Services serves customers in a variety of end markets, including agriculture, construction, geospatial, and other markets, with a majority of its customers being in agriculture.

We use multiple distribution approaches to access the agricultural market, including independent dealers and direct selling to enterprise accounts. A significant portion of our sales are through CNH Global and affiliated dealer networks. Our own Vantage distributors provide a premier level of technical expertise, customer service and support capabilities, and operate with a strategy that fosters technology interoperability in mixed fleets used on a farm. Vantage partners are committed to providing reliable, responsive, and dedicated in-field service and support as well as creating a hassle free experience for the grower and their advisors when implementing advanced technology solutions. They also provide training, so farmers and advisors have a better understanding of how to use the technology in a way that best meets their needs. We currently have Vantage partners in over 14 countries across 5 continents. Our forestry and utilities portfolios use a mix of direct sales and indirect distribution.

Competitors in the agricultural market are vertically integrated farm equipment and implement companies, such as John Deere and agricultural instrumentation companies, such as Raven and AGCO. As we expand our business in agronomic services and data oriented applications, we expect to increasingly compete with major input suppliers, such as Monsanto. We compete principally on the basis of robust performance, ease of use, customer support, price, interoperability, interconnectedness, and the completeness of our solutions.

Transportation

Trimble's transportation solutions are multi-modal and provide capabilities for the long-haul trucking, field service management, rail and construction logistics industries to create a fully integrated supply chain and connect all aspects of transportation and logistics-trucks, drivers, back office, freight and assets. In trucking, Trimble provides enterprise and mobility solutions focused on business intelligence and data analytics, safety and regulatory compliance, navigation and routing, freight brokerage, supply chain visibility and final mile, and transportation management and fleet maintenance. Within this segment, our most substantial product portfolio addresses the transportation and logistics market.

In 2018, we announced that the PeopleNet, TMW, and 10-4 Systems businesses had been unified under the single Trimble brand. By doing so, we further articulated our approach in providing a comprehensive fleet mobility, management, and logistics platform enabling customers to connect all aspects of their business, including trucks, drivers, freight, and assets, to make more informed decisions and reach greater levels of productivity, efficiency, and safety.

In the transportation and logistics market, we offer a suite of solutions marketed primarily under the Trimble brand and secondarily marketed under the PeopleNet, GEOTrac, TMW, ISE, Punch, Veltec, and Trimble MAPS brands. Together, this range of products provides a comprehensive fleet and transportation management, analytics, routing, mapping, reporting, and predictive modeling solution to enable the transportation and logistics industry to achieve greater overall operational efficiency, fleet performance, and profitability while ensuring regulatory compliance. Our fleet productivity and enterprise software offerings are comprised primarily of the PeopleNet, TMW, Vusion, PC*Miler, CoPilot, and FleetWorks mobile platforms. Our enterprise strategy focuses on sales to large enterprise accounts. In addition to Trimble-hosted solutions, we also integrate our applications and services directly into the customer's IT infrastructure.

The PeopleNet telematics solutions encompass route management, safety and compliance, end-to-end vehicle management, and supply chain communications. GEOTrac's telematics solution provides end-to-end capabilities for oil and gas road mapping, vehicle monitoring, geofencing, messaging and alerting, driver productivity, distress notification, lone worker monitoring, reporting, and maintenance monitoring. The CarCube/FleetWorks solution is tailored for transportation and logistics companies in Europe and Australia. TMW's transportation software platform serves as a central hub from which the core operations of transportation organizations are managed, data is stored and analyzed, and mission critical business processes are automated. Our software platform automates business processes spanning the entire surface transportation lifecycle, order-to-cash, delivering visibility, control, and decision support for the intricate relationships and complex processes involved in the movement of freight.

Trimble MAPS' products provide truck routing, mileage, and mapping solutions, as well as a voice guided turn-by-turn navigation solution.

In 2018, we acquired privately-held Veltec, a Brazil based fleet management provider that delivers solutions to transportation companies to improve safety and reduce operational costs. The acquisition of Veltec further expanded Trimble's global footprint and extended Trimble's fleet safety and efficiency solutions to new markets.

The Transportation segment generally sells directly to end-users and OEMs. Sales cycles tend to be long, often involving field trials followed by an extensive decision-making process. Key competitors in this segment include Omnitrac and McLeod, among others. We compete principally on the basis of interoperability, customer support and service, price, innovative product offerings, quality, and provision of a complete solution.

Patents, Licenses and Intellectual Property

We seek to establish and maintain our proprietary rights in our technology and products through the use of patents, copyrights, trademarks, and trade secret laws. We have a program to file applications for and obtain patents, copyrights, and trademarks in the United States and in selected foreign countries where we believe filing for such protection is appropriate. We hold over 1,200 unique issued and enforceable patents, the majority of which cover GNSS based technologies and other applications such as optical and laser technology. We generally prefer to own the intellectual property used in our products, either directly or through subsidiaries. From time to time we license technology from third parties. We are not dependent on any one patent and license. We also own numerous trademarks and service marks that contribute to the identity and recognition of Trimble and its global products and services.

Competition

Our markets are highly competitive, and we expect that both direct and indirect competition will increase in the future. Within our markets, we encounter direct competition from other GNSS, software, optical, and laser suppliers such as Hexagon and Topcon, and competition may intensify from various larger U.S. and non-U.S. competitors. Our hardware products are increasingly subject to competition from existing and new entrants from emerging markets such as China, which compete aggressively on price at the lower-priced end of the market. Our integrated hardware and software products may also be subject to increasing competition from mass market devices such as smartphones and tablets combined with relatively inexpensive applications, which have not been heavily used for commercial applications in the past. Our software solutions are also increasingly subject to competition from existing and new entrants into the marketplace, including from some companies that may have access to significantly more resources than Trimble.

Many of our products and solutions are focused on specific industries. In each of these industries, we face competition from companies providing point solutions, or more traditionally, less technology intensive products and services. These companies often have greater financial resources and more established and recognized brands in those industries. Competing in vertical markets with more established industry participants requires that we successfully establish a market position and market new and sometimes unfamiliar technology and automated solutions to customers that have not previously used such products. We also increasingly offer enterprise level solutions designed to meet the specific needs of our target industries. In doing so, we face competition from larger and more well established providers of enterprise software and services with whom we have not previously competed. See also "Risk Factors - We face substantial competition in our markets which could decrease our revenue and growth rates or impair our operating results and financial condition."

Sales and Marketing

We tailor our go-to-market strategies to the needs of our products and regional markets around the world. In addition to direct sales, many of our products are sold worldwide primarily through indirect channels, including distributors, dealers, and authorized representatives. Occasionally we grant exclusive rights to market certain products or within specific countries. These channels are supported by our regional sales offices throughout the world. We also utilize distribution alliances, OEM relationships, and joint ventures with other companies as a means to serve selected markets as well as direct sales to end-users.

Seasonality of Business

Construction equipment revenues, within our Buildings and Infrastructure segment, historically have been higher in early spring. Our agricultural equipment revenues, within our Resources and Utilities segment, have historically been the highest in the first quarter, followed by the second quarter, reflecting buying in anticipation of the spring planting season in the Northern hemisphere. However, overall as a company, as a result of diversification of our business across segments and the increased impact of subscription revenues, we may experience less seasonality in the future. Changes in global macroeconomic conditions could also impact the level of seasonality we experience.

Manufacturing

We outsource the manufacturing of many of our hardware products to our key contract manufacturing partners that include Flex Ltd., Benchmark Electronics Inc., and Jabil. Our contract manufacturing partners are responsible for significant material procurement, assembly, and testing. We continue to manage product design through pilot production for the subcontracted products, and we are directly involved in qualifying suppliers and key components used in all our products. Our current contract with Flex Ltd. continues in effect until either party gives the other ninety days written notice. We also utilize original design manufacturers for some of our products.

We manufacture our laser and optics-based products, as well as some of our GPS products, at our plants in Dayton, Ohio; Danderyd, Sweden; and Shanghai, China. Some of these products or portions of these products are also subcontracted to third parties for assembly.

Our design, manufacturing, and distribution sites in Dayton, Ohio; Sunnyvale, California; Danderyd, Sweden; Eindhoven, Netherlands; Auckland, New Zealand; and Shanghai, China are registered to ISO9001:2015 covering the design, production, distribution, and servicing of all our products.

Research and Development

We believe that our competitive position is maintained through the development and introduction of new products, including software and services, that incorporate improved features and functionality, better performance, smaller size and weight, lower cost, or some combination of these factors. We invest substantially in the development of new products. We also make significant investment in the positioning, communication, and information technologies that underlie our products and will likely provide competitive advantages.

We expect to continue investing in research and development at a rate consistent with our past, with the goal of maintaining or improving our competitive position, and entering new markets.

Employees

At the end of fiscal 2018, we employed 11,287 employees with approximately 55% of employees in locations outside the United States.

Some employees in Sweden and Finland are represented by unions. Some employees in Germany and France are represented by works councils. We also employ temporary and contract personnel that are not included in the above headcount numbers. We have not experienced work stoppages or similar labor actions.

Available Information

The Company's annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to these reports are available free of charge on the Company's web site through investor.trimble.com, as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission. Financial news and reports and related information about our Company as well as GAAP to non-GAAP reconciliations can also be found on this web site. Information contained on our web site is not part of this annual report on Form 10-K.

In addition, you may request a copy of these filings (excluding exhibits) at no cost by writing or telephoning us at our principal executive offices at the following address or telephone number:

Trimble Inc.
935 Stewart Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94085
Attention: Investor Relations Telephone: 408-481-8000

Executive Officers

The names, ages and positions of the Company's executive officers as of February 21, 2019 are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Steven W. Berglund	67	President and Chief Executive Officer
Robert G. Painter	47	Chief Financial Officer
Michael D. Bank	57	Senior Vice President
Ronald J. Bisio	50	Senior Vice President
Rosalind D. Buick	54	Senior Vice President
Thomas S. Fansler	62	Senior Vice President
Bryn A. Fosburgh	56	Senior Vice President
James A. Kirkland	59	Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary
Darryl R. Matthews	51	Senior Vice President
Sachin J. Sankpal	51	Senior Vice President
Julie A. Shepard	61	Chief Accounting Officer

Steven W. Berglund—Steven Berglund has served as president and chief executive officer of Trimble since March 1999. Prior to joining Trimble, Mr. Berglund was president of Spectra Precision, a group within Spectra Physics AB. Mr. Berglund's business experience includes a variety of senior leadership positions with Spectra Physics, and manufacturing and planning roles at Varian Associates. He began his career as a process engineer at Eastman Kodak. He attended the University of Oslo and the University of Minnesota where he received a B.S. in chemical engineering. Mr. Berglund received his M.B.A. from the University of Rochester. Mr. Berglund is a member of the board of directors of the Silicon Valley Leadership Group and the Association of Equipment Manufacturers (AEM), as well as chairman of AEM's construction sector board. He is also a member of the board of directors and audit committee of Belden Inc., a global provider of end-to-end signal transmission solutions.

Robert G. Painter—Robert Painter was appointed chief financial officer of Trimble in February 2016. He is responsible for Trimble's worldwide finance operations. In 2015, Mr. Painter was appointed vice president of Trimble Buildings, a Trimble group focused on BIM-centric businesses that span the Design-Build-Operate continuum of the Building lifecycle. From 2010 to 2015, he served as general manager of the Company's joint venture with Hilti, which was created to foster collaborative development of product innovations for the building construction industry. From 2009 to 2010, he served as general manager of the Company's Construction Services Division. Mr. Painter joined Trimble in 2006 and assumed leadership of Trimble's business development activities, leading all acquisition and corporate strategy activities. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Painter served in a variety of management and finance positions at Cenvo, Rapt Inc., Bain & Company, Whole Foods Markets, and Kraft Foods. In 1993, he earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Finance from West Virginia University, and received an MBA in Business from Harvard University in 1998.

Michael D. Bank—In February 2019, Michael Bank was appointed senior vice president of Trimble's Engineering & Construction business, where he had previously served as vice president since January 2016, as well as supervising Trimble's Precision Tools, Accessories, Mining, Aggregates, Construction Logistics, Lifting Solutions, and Mobile Computing Solutions businesses. Prior to 2016, he served in general manager and business area manager roles in the Precision Tools, Accessories, and Mobile Computing Solutions businesses. He joined Trimble in 2006 through the acquisition of Apache Technologies, where he served as worldwide sales and marketing manager. Mr. Bank has over 35 years of experience in the construction technology industry. He has held positions in sales, marketing, engineering, product design and technical support. He received his BS in Civil Engineering from the University of Cincinnati in 1984.

Ronald J. Bisio—In February 2019, Ronald Bisio was appointed senior vice president responsible for Trimble's Surveying and Geospatial businesses, where he had previously served as vice president since April 2015. Prior to this role, he served as general manager for Trimble's Rail business from January 2011 until April 2015. He joined Trimble in 1996 and has held several marketing, sales, and general management positions since then at Trimble. He earned a Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Denver, a Master of Regional Planning degree from the University of Massachusetts, and a Bachelor of Science degree in Cartography from Salem State University in Salem, Massachusetts.

Rosalind D. Buick—In February 2019, Rosalind Buick was appointed senior vice president responsible for Trimble's Buildings business, including Buildings, Architecture, General Construction, Mechanical Electrical & Plumbing, Real Estate & Workplace Solutions and Trimble Connect divisions, which business she had previously served as vice president since 2016. Previously, Dr. Buick served as general manager and vice president of the Civil Engineering & Construction, Aggregates and Mining divisions

from 2009 to 2016. Dr. Buick joined the company in 1996 and worked in several capacities in Trimble Agriculture for 12 years. Dr. Buick began her career as a research scientist and university teacher at Virginia Tech and later at Lincoln University, New Zealand, in computer decision support software research applying simulation models, GIS, operations research and artificial intelligence to agricultural and environmental applications. She completed her Ph.D in plant physiology and simulation models in 1989, a degree in Agricultural Science in 1986 from Lincoln University, New Zealand, and an executive MBA from Duke University in 2016.

Thomas S. Fansler—In February 2019, Thomas Fansler was appointed senior vice president responsible for Trimble’s Transportation sector, in which sector he had been a vice president since December 2018. From November 2015 to December 2018, he held various roles within the sector, most recently serving as president of Trimble’s Transportation Mobility division (formerly PeopleNet). He joined the company in 2009 as the founder of Vusion, a compliance and analytics provider acquired by Trimble. Previously, he was co-founder and managing partner at Inter-Tax, Inc., the largest North American fuel tax provider at the time. Mr. Fansler is active in several industry organizations, currently serving on the American Transportation Research Institute (ATRI) Research Advisory Committee and served on the Board of Directors for the Truckload Carriers Association (TCA) and is a Past Membership Chair. He received his BA from Connecticut College and an MBA from the University of St. Thomas in Minnesota.

Bryn A. Fosburgh—Bryn Fosburgh currently serves as senior vice president responsible for the Caterpillar, Hilti, and Nikon Joint Ventures, U.S. Federal government strategy and accounts, OEM construction machine business, and professional services groups. From 2014 to 2016, he served as senior vice president for Trimble's Geospatial, Civil Engineering and Construction, and Building businesses, and the Caterpillar and Hilti-related joint ventures. From 2010 to 2014, Mr. Fosburgh was responsible for our Buildings and Heavy Civil construction businesses along with our Caterpillar and Hilti joint ventures. From 2009 to 2010, Mr. Fosburgh served as vice president for Trimble's Construction Division, Transportation and Logistics, Fields Service Management and a number of corporate functions and geographical regions. From 2007 to 2009, Mr. Fosburgh was vice president for Trimble's Construction and Agriculture Divisions, and from 2005 to 2007, Mr. Fosburgh served as vice president and general manager of Trimble's Engineering and Construction Division. Mr. Fosburgh joined Trimble in 1994 and has held numerous roles, including vice president and general manager for Trimble's geomatics and engineering division, and division vice president of survey and infrastructure. Prior to Trimble, Mr. Fosburgh was a civil engineer and also held various positions for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Defense Mapping Agency. Mr. Fosburgh received a B.S. in geology from the University of Wisconsin in Green Bay in 1985 and an M.S. from the school of civil engineering at Purdue University in 1989.

James A. Kirkland—James Kirkland currently serves as senior vice president, general counsel and secretary. He joined the company as vice president and general counsel in July 2008. Prior to joining Trimble, he served as general counsel and executive vice president, strategic development at Covad Communications. Mr. Kirkland also served as senior vice president of spectrum development and general counsel at Clearwire Technologies, Inc. Mr. Kirkland began his career in 1984 as an associate at Mintz Levin and in 1992 he was promoted to partner. Mr. Kirkland received his BA from Georgetown University in Washington, D.C. in 1981 and his J.D. from Harvard Law School in 1984.

Darryl R. Matthews—Darryl Matthews currently serves as senior vice president and sector head responsible for Trimble’s Agriculture, Forestry, Positioning Services, Global Services, and HarvestMark Divisions. From 2010 to 2015, Mr. Matthews served as president and general manager of the NAFTA Region for Nufarm Americas, Inc., a subsidiary of Nufarm Limited, a publicly-traded multinational agricultural chemical company. From 2008 to 2010, Mr. Matthews served as general manager of Nufarm Agriculture Inc., the Canadian subsidiary of Nufarm Limited. Mr. Matthews began his career at Dow AgroSciences in Canada where he held management roles in sales and marketing. From 2010 to 2015, he served on the Board of Directors for CropLife America. He received an Honors B.Sc. in Agriculture majoring in Horticultural Science and Business from the University of Guelph in Ontario, Canada in 1994.

Sachin J. Sankpal—Sachin Sankpal currently serves as senior vice president responsible for Rail, Utilities, Field Services Management, Applanix, and Embedded Devices businesses. From 2012 to 2015, Mr. Sankpal held various general management positions within Honeywell, including president of Honeywell International’s Global Safety Products Division in Paris, France, vice president and general manager of Honeywell’s Safety Products Division for Europe, Middle East, Africa and India. From 2010 to 2012, he served as vice president of Global Strategic Marketing for Honeywell’s Life Safety Division. From 2003 to 2010, he held various business and operational roles at Avaya, Inc., including director of Strategy and Product Management, chief operating officer of Avaya-Japan, Ltd., operations leader in India, and director of Global Restructuring. From 2001 to 2003, he served as a director of Strategy and Finance for Trimble’s Engineering & Construction Division. From 1994 to 1999, Mr. Sankpal was a consultant for Navigant Consulting based in Boston, Mass. He began his career at Langan Engineering & Environmental Services as a staff engineer. He holds a BS in Civil Engineering from Rutgers University, an MS in Civil Engineering from the University of Maryland and an MBA from Dartmouth College.

Julie A. Shepard—Julie Shepard joined Trimble in December of 2006 as vice president of finance and was appointed chief accounting officer in May 2007. Prior to joining Trimble, Ms. Shepard served as vice president of finance and corporate controller at Quantum Corporation. Ms. Shepard brings with her over 25 years of experience in a broad range of finance roles, with diverse experience ranging from early stage private equity backed technology companies to large multinational corporations. Ms. Shepard began her career at Price Waterhouse and is a Certified Public Accountant. She received a B.S in Accounting from California State University. She is a member of the AICPA, Financial Executive Institute, and the California Society of CPAs.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

You should carefully consider the following risk factors, in addition to the other information contained in this Form 10-K and in any other documents to which we refer you in this Form 10-K, before purchasing our securities. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face.

The volatility of our stock price could adversely affect an investment in our common stock

The market price of our common stock has been, and may continue to be, highly volatile. During fiscal 2018, our stock price ranged from \$29.75 to \$45.70. We believe that a variety of factors could cause the price of our common stock to fluctuate, perhaps substantially, including:

- general conditions in the worldwide economy,
- quarterly fluctuations in our actual or anticipated operating results and order levels, announcements and reports of developments related to our business, our major customers and partners, and the industries in which we compete or the industries in which our customers compete,
- security breaches,
- acquisition announcements,
- new products or product enhancements announced or introduced by us or our competitors,
- disputes with respect to developments in patents or other intellectual property rights,
- developments in our relationships with our partners, customers and suppliers,
- the imposition of tariffs or other trade barriers,
- political, economic or social uncertainty, and
- acts of terrorism.

In addition, the stock market in general and the markets for shares of “high-tech” companies in particular have frequently experienced extreme price fluctuations, which have often been unrelated to the operating performance of affected companies. Any such fluctuations in the future could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

We operate globally and are subject to significant risks in many jurisdictions

Global or regional conditions may harm our financial results. We have operations in many countries and a significant portion of our revenue is derived from countries outside of the United States. As a result, our operations and our financial results, including our ability to design, develop, or sell products, may be adversely affected by a number of factors outside of our control, including:

- global and local economic conditions,
- the demand and cost of commodities, such as corn and oil,
- the strength of the agricultural, engineering, and construction markets,
- inadequate infrastructure and other disruptions, such as supply chain interruptions and large-scale outages or unreliable provision of services from utilities, transportation, data hosting, or telecommunications providers,
- government restrictions on our operations in any country, or restrictions on our ability to repatriate earnings from a particular country,
- differing employment practices and labor issues,
- formal or informal imposition of new or revised export and/or import and doing-business regulations, including trade sanctions, tariffs, and import or export licensing requirements, which could be changed without notice,
- ineffective legal protection of our IP rights in certain countries,
- local business and cultural factors that differ from our normal standards and practices, and
- increased uncertainty regarding social, political, immigration, and trade policies in the U.S. and abroad, such as recent U.S. government action and policies, and the continuing uncertainty regarding the United Kingdom's impending withdrawal from the European Union (“Brexit”).

A significant trade disruption or the establishment or increase of any trade barrier in any area where we do business, including the Asia Pacific region, could increase the cost of our products, which could adversely impact the margin that we earn on sales; make our products more expensive for customers or create uncertainty around demand for certain types of products, which could make our products less competitive and reduce customer demand; or otherwise have a materially adverse impact on our future revenue and profits, our and our customers' businesses, and our results of operations. In response to U.S. tariffs, other countries may adopt tariffs and other trade barriers that could limit our ability to competitively offer our products and services. Recently, the U.S. government imposed tariffs on certain products imported into the U.S. and the Chinese government imposed tariffs on certain products imported into China. Tariffs may be increased in the future. Given the current U.S. political climate and recent actions of the administration, there is significant uncertainty about the trade policies, treaties, government regulations and tariffs that could apply to trade between the U.S. and China, as well as other nations, in the future. In addition, if there is significant deterioration in the global economy, the economies of the countries or regions where our customers are located or do business, or the industries that we or our customers serve, the demand for our products and services would likely decrease and our results of operations, financial position and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. Changes in economic conditions and political uncertainty surrounding international trade also make it difficult to make financial forecasts, which could cause us to miss our financial guidance and adversely affect our stock price.

We face risks inherent in conducting business internationally, including compliance with international and U.S. laws and regulations that apply to our international operations. These laws and regulations include data privacy requirements, labor relations laws, tax laws, anti-competition regulations, import and trade restrictions, export control laws, and laws that prohibit corrupt payments to governmental officials or certain payments or remunerations to customers, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), the U.K. Bribery Act, or other anti-corruption laws that have recently been the subject of a substantial increase in global enforcement. Many of our products are subject to U.S. export law restrictions that limit the destinations and types of customers to which our products may be sold, or require an export license in connection with sales outside the United States. Given the high level of complexity of these laws, there is a risk that some provisions may be inadvertently or intentionally breached, for example through fraudulent or negligent behavior of individual employees, our failure to comply with certain formal documentation requirements or otherwise. Also, we may be held liable for actions taken by our local dealers and partners. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us, our officers or our employees, and prohibitions or conditions on the conduct of our business. Any such violations could include prohibitions or conditions on our ability to offer our products in one or more countries and could materially damage our reputation, our brand, our international expansion efforts, our ability to attract and retain employees, our business, and our operating results.

We operate in many parts of the world that have experienced significant governmental corruption to some degree and, in certain circumstances, strict compliance with anti-bribery laws may conflict with local customs and practices. We may be subject to competitive disadvantages to the extent that our competitors are able to secure business, licenses, or other preferential treatment by making payments to government officials and others in positions of influence or through other methods that relevant law and regulations prohibit us from using. Our success depends, in part, on our ability to anticipate these risks and manage these difficulties.

Existing privacy-related laws and regulations in the United States and other countries are evolving and are subject to potentially differing interpretations, and various U.S. federal and state or other international legislative and regulatory bodies may expand or enact laws regarding privacy and data security-related matters. For example, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation became effective in May 2018 and is wide-ranging in scope. In order to be compliant with the new EU requirements, we must continue to invest resources necessary to implement and manage policy changes across our business units and services relating to how we collect and use personal data relating to customers, employees, and vendors. Failure to comply may lead to sizable fines. In parallel, with the advent of the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield (the new framework agreement between the U.S. Department of Commerce and the European Commission for transferring personal data from the European Union to the United States) and other national requirements, we expect that the international transfer of personal data will present ongoing compliance challenges and complicate our business transactions. Countries outside the EU are considering or have passed legislation that requires local storage and processing of data, which could increase the cost and complexity of delivering our services.

We may be affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates. We are potentially exposed to adverse as well as beneficial movements in currency exchange rates. Although most of our sales occur in U.S. dollars, expenses may be paid in local currencies. An increase in the value of the dollar could increase the real cost to our customers of our products in those markets outside the U.S. where we sell in dollars, and a weakened dollar could increase the cost of expenses such as payroll, utilities, tax, and marketing expenses, as well as overseas capital expenditures. We also conduct certain investing and financing activities in local currencies. Our hedging programs reduce, but do not eliminate, the impact of currency exchange rate movements; therefore, changes in exchange rates could harm our results of operations and financial condition.

Catastrophic events or geopolitical conditions could disrupt our operations. Acts of war, acts of terrorism or civil unrest, natural disasters and other catastrophic events, especially any events that impact our larger markets or GNSS signals or systems, could

have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results, and financial condition. The threat of terrorism and war and heightened security and military activity in response to this threat, or any future acts of terrorism or hostilities, may involve a redeployment of the satellites used in GNSS or interruptions of the system. Civil unrest, local conflicts, or other political instability may adversely impact regional economies, cause work stoppages, or result in limitations on business transactions with the affected foreign jurisdictions. To the extent that such interruptions result in delays or the cancellation of orders, disruption of the manufacturing or shipment of our products, or reduced demand for our products, these interruptions could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Engaging in international business inherently involves a number of other difficulties and risks.

These risks include:

- longer payment cycles and difficulties in enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through certain foreign legal systems,
- difficulties and costs of staffing and managing foreign operations,
- differing local customer product preferences and requirements than our U.S. markets, and
- difficulties protecting or procuring intellectual property rights.

These factors or any combination of these factors may adversely affect our revenue or our overall financial performance.

Investing in and integrating new acquisitions could be costly, place a significant strain on our management systems and resources, or may fail to deliver the expected return on investment, which could negatively impact our operating results

We typically acquire a number of businesses each year, and intend to continue to acquire other businesses. In the past year, two of our acquisitions, Viewpoint and e-Builder, were acquired for \$1,211.3 million and \$485.2 million respectively. Acquisitions entail numerous risks, including:

- potential inability to successfully integrate acquired operations and products or to realize cost savings or other anticipated benefits from integration,
- loss of key employees or customers of acquired operations,
- difficulty of assimilating geographically dispersed operations and personnel of the acquired companies,
- potential disruption of our business or the acquired business,
- unanticipated expenses related to acquisitions,
- unanticipated difficulties in conforming business practices, policies, procedures, internal controls, and financial records of acquisitions with our own business,
- impairment of relationships with employees, customers, vendors, distributors or business partners of either an acquired company or our own business,
- inability to accurately forecast the performance of recently acquired businesses, resulting in unforeseen adverse effects on our operating results,
- potential liabilities, including liabilities resulting from known or unknown compliance or legal issues, associated with an acquired business, and
- negative accounting impact to our results of operations because of purchase accounting treatment and the business or accounting practices of acquired companies.

Any such effects from acquisitions could be costly and place a significant strain on our management systems and resources.

As a result of acquisitions, we have significant assets that include goodwill and other purchased intangibles. The testing of goodwill and intangibles for impairment under established accounting guidelines requires significant use of judgment and assumptions. Changes in business conditions or in the prospects or results of operations of the acquired business could require negative adjustments to the valuation of these assets resulting in write-offs which adversely affect our results. If we divest a business and the proceeds are less than the net book value at the time, we would be forced to write off the difference. In addition, changes in the operating results or the valuation of companies in which we have investments may have a direct impact on our financial statements or could result in our having to write-down the value of such investment.

Even if successfully negotiated and closed, acquisitions may not yield expected synergies, may not advance our business strategy as expected, may fall short of expected return-on-investment targets, or may not prove successful or effective for our business. Companies that we acquire may operate with different cost and margin structures, which could further cause fluctuations in our operating results and adversely affect our operating margins.

Our internal and customer-facing systems, and systems of third parties we rely upon, may be subject to cybersecurity breaches, disruptions or delays

A cybersecurity incident in our own systems or the systems of our third party providers may compromise the confidentiality, integrity, or availability of our own internal data, the availability of our products and websites designed to support our customers, or our customer data. Computer hackers, foreign governments or cyber terrorists may attempt to or succeed in penetrating our network security and our website. Unauthorized access to our proprietary business information or customer data may be obtained through break-ins, sabotage, breach of our secure network by an unauthorized party, computer viruses, computer denial-of-service attacks, employee theft or misuse, breach of the security of the networks of our third party providers, or other misconduct. Additionally, outside parties may attempt to fraudulently induce employees or users to disclose sensitive or confidential information in order to gain access to data. We have experienced security breaches in the past, and despite our efforts to maintain the security and integrity of our systems, it is impossible to eliminate this risk. For example, in late 2015 and early 2016, we were the subject of an attack by hackers operating in China. This incident resulted in the theft of proprietary and confidential data related to our GPS technology but has not had a meaningful impact on our business. Because the techniques used by computer hackers who may attempt to penetrate and sabotage our network security or our website change frequently, they may take advantage of weaknesses in third party technology or standards of which we are unaware or that we do not control, and may not be recognized until long after they have been launched against a target. We may be unable to anticipate or counter these techniques. It is also possible that unauthorized access to customer data or confidential information may be obtained through inadequate use of security controls by customers, vendors, or business partners. Efforts to prevent hackers from disrupting our service or otherwise accessing our systems are expensive to develop, implement, and maintain. Such efforts require ongoing monitoring and updating as technologies change and efforts to overcome security measures become more sophisticated and may limit the functionality of, or otherwise negatively impact our service offering and systems. A cybersecurity incident affecting our systems may also result in theft of our intellectual property, proprietary data or trade secrets, which would compromise our competitive position, reputation, and operating results. We also may be required to notify regulators about any actual or perceived personal data breach (including the EU Lead Data Protection Authority) as well as the individuals who are affected by the incident within strict time periods.

The systems we rely upon also remain vulnerable to damage or interruption from a number of other factors, including access to the internet, the failure of our network or software systems, or significant variability in visitor traffic on our product websites, earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunication failures, computer viruses, human error, and similar events or disruptions. Some of our systems are not fully redundant, and our disaster recovery planning is not sufficient for all eventualities. Our systems are also subject to intentional acts of vandalism. Despite any precautions we may take, the occurrence of a natural disaster, a decision by any of our third-party hosting providers to close a facility we use without adequate notice for financial or other reasons, or other unanticipated problems at our hosting facilities could cause system interruptions and delays, and result in loss of critical data and lengthy interruptions in our services.

We rely on our information systems and those of third parties for activities such as processing customer orders, delivery of products, hosting and providing services and support to our customers, billing and tracking our customers, hosting and managing our customer data, and otherwise running our business. Any disruptions or unexpected incompatibilities in our information systems and those of the third parties upon whom we rely could have a significant impact on our business.

An increasing portion of our revenue comes from software as a service ("SaaS") solutions and other hosted services in which we store, retrieve, communicate, and manage data which is critical to our customers' business systems. Disruption of our systems that support these services and solutions could cause disruptions in our customers' systems and in the businesses that rely on these systems. Any such disruptions could harm our reputation, create liabilities to our customers, hurt demand for our services and solutions, and negatively impact our revenues and profitability.

We may not be able to enter into or maintain important alliances and distribution relationships

We believe that in certain business opportunities our success will depend on our ability to form and maintain alliances with industry participants, such as Caterpillar, Nikon, Hilti, and CNH Global. Our failure to form and maintain such alliances, or the preemption or disruption of such alliances by actions of competitors, will adversely affect our ability to sell our products to customers. Our relationships with substantial industry participants such as Caterpillar and CNH are complex and multifaceted, and are likely to evolve over time based upon the changing business needs and objectives of the parties. Since these strategic relationships contribute to significant ongoing business in certain of our important markets, changes in these relationships could adversely affect our sales and revenues. In addition, we utilize dealer networks, including those affiliated with some of our strategic allies such as Caterpillar and CNH, to market, sell, and service many of our products.

Changes in our product mix, including increasing provision of software and bundled solutions tailored to the needs of specific vertical markets, impose new demands on our distribution channels and may require significant changes in the skills and expertise required to successfully distribute our products and services, or the creation of new distribution channels. Recruiting and retaining

qualified channel partners and training them in the use and the selling of our technology and product offerings requires significant time and resources. In order to develop and expand our distribution channels, we must continue to expand and improve our processes and procedures that support our distribution channels, including our investment in systems and training, and those processes and procedures may become increasingly complex and difficult to manage. The time and expense required for sales and marketing organizations of our channel partners to become familiar with our product offerings, including our new product developments, and newer types of offering such as software and services, may make it more difficult to introduce those products to end-users and delay end-user adoption, which could result in lower revenues.

Disruption of dealer coverage within specific geographic or end-user markets could cause difficulties in marketing, selling, or servicing our products and have an adverse effect on our business, operating results, or financial condition. Moreover, dealers who carry products that compete with our products may focus their inventory purchases and sales efforts on goods provided by competitors due to industry demand or profitability. Such sourcing decisions can adversely impact our sales, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our products are highly technical and may contain undetected errors, product defects, security vulnerabilities or software errors

Our products, including our software products, are highly technical and complex and, when deployed, may contain errors, defects or security vulnerabilities. We must develop our products quickly to keep pace with the rapidly changing market, and we have a history of frequently introducing new products. Products and services as sophisticated as ours could contain undetected errors or defects, especially when first introduced or when new models or versions are released. Such occurrences could result in damage to our reputation, lost revenue, diverted development resources, increased customer service and support costs, warranty claims, and litigation.

We warrant that our products will be free of defect for various periods of time, depending on the product. In addition, certain of our contracts include epidemic failure clauses. If invoked, these clauses may entitle the customer to return or obtain credits for products and inventory, or to cancel outstanding purchase orders even if the products themselves are not defective.

Errors, viruses or bugs may be present in software or hardware that we acquire or license from third parties and incorporate into our products or in third party software or hardware that our customers use in conjunction with our products. Our customers' proprietary software and network firewall protections may corrupt data from our products and create difficulties in implementing our solutions. Changes to third party software or hardware that our customers use in conjunction with our software could also render our applications inoperable. Any errors, defects or security vulnerabilities in our products or any defects in, or compatibility issues with, any third party hardware or software or customers' network environments discovered after commercial release could result in loss of revenues or delay in revenue recognition, loss of customers, theft of trade secrets, data or intellectual property and increased service and warranty cost, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Undiscovered vulnerabilities in our products alone or in combination with third party hardware or software could expose them to hackers or other unscrupulous third parties who develop and deploy viruses, and other malicious software programs that could attack our products. Actual or perceived security vulnerabilities in our products could harm our reputation and lead some customers to return products, to reduce or delay future purchases, or use competitive products.

If we are unable to effectively manage our increasingly diverse and complex businesses and operations, our ability to generate growth and revenue from new or existing customers may be adversely affected

Because our operations are geographically diverse and increasingly complex, our personnel resources and infrastructure could become strained and our reputation in the market and our ability to successfully manage and grow our business may be adversely affected. The size, complexity, and diverse nature of our business and the expansion of our product lines and customer base have placed increased demands on our management and operations, and further growth, if any, may place additional strains on our resources in the future. Our ability to effectively compete and to manage our planned future growth will depend on, among other things, the following:

- maintaining continuity in our senior management and key personnel,
- increasing the productivity of our existing employees,
- attracting, retaining, training, and motivating our employees, particularly our technical and management personnel,
- deploying our solutions using third-party information systems, which may require changes to our applications, documentation, and operational processes,
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, and
- improving our information reporting systems and procedures.

The company has increasingly diversified the nature of its businesses both organically and by acquisition. As a result, an increasing amount of our business involves business models which require managerial techniques and skill sets which are different from those required to manage our historical core businesses.

Over the last few years we have focused more on SaaS subscription models. As a result, we expect to derive an increasing portion of our revenues in the future from subscriptions. This subscription model provides our customers the right to access certain of our software in a hosted environment or use downloaded software for a specified subscription period. Market acceptance of such offerings is affected by a variety of factors, including but not limited to: security, reliability, performance, current license terms, customer preference, social/community engagement, customer concerns with entrusting a third party to store and manage their data, public concerns regarding privacy and the enactment of restrictive laws or regulations. If we are unable to successfully account for, support and host our SaaS offerings in light of the foregoing risks and uncertainties, our results of operations could be negatively impacted.

Our annual and quarterly performance may fluctuate which could negatively impact our operations, financial results, and stock price

Our operating results have fluctuated and can be expected to continue to fluctuate in the future on a quarterly and annual basis as a result of a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Results in any period could be affected by:

- changes in market demand,
- competitive market conditions,
- the timing of recognizing revenues,
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates,
- the cost and availability of components,
- the mix of our customer base and sales channels,
- the mix of products sold,
- pricing of products,
- changes in U.S. or foreign policies on taxes, trade, or spending, including the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"), and
- other risks, including those described below.

Seasonal variations in demand for our products may also affect our quarterly results. Construction equipment revenues have historically been the highest in early spring. Our agricultural equipment revenues have historically been the highest in the first quarter, followed by the second quarter, reflecting buying in anticipation of the spring planting season in the Northern hemisphere. If we do not accurately forecast seasonal demand we may be left with unsold inventory or have a shortage of inventory, which could negatively impact our financial results.

Due in part to the buying patterns of our customers, a significant portion of our quarterly revenue occurs from orders received and immediately shipped to customers in the last few weeks and days of each quarter, while our operating expense tends to remain fairly predictable. These patterns could harm our operating results if for any reason expected sales are deferred, orders are not received, or shipments are delayed a few days at the end of a quarter.

The price of our common stock could decline substantially in the event any of these risks result in our financial performance being below the expectations of public market analysts and investors, which are based on historical and predictive models that are not necessarily accurate representations of the future.

Changes in our software and subscription businesses may negatively affect our operations and financial results

An increasing portion of our revenue is generated through software maintenance and subscription revenue, which includes SaaS. Our customers have no obligation to renew their agreements for our software maintenance or subscription services after the expiration of their initial contract period, which typically ranges from one to five years. Our customer acquisition and renewal rates may decline or fluctuate as a result of a number of factors, including overall economic conditions, the health of their businesses, competitive offerings, and customer dissatisfaction with our services. If customers do not renew their contracts for our products, our maintenance and subscription revenue will decline and our financial results will suffer. Any reduction in the number of licenses that we sell, even if our customer acquisition rates do not change, will have a negative impact on our future maintenance revenue growth. If any of our assumptions about expenses, revenue or revenue recognition principles from these initiatives proves incorrect, or our attempts to improve efficiency are not successful, our actual results may vary materially from those anticipated, and our financial results will be negatively impacted.

We continually re-evaluate our software licensing programs and subscription renewal programs, including specific license models, delivery methods, and terms and conditions. Changes to our licensing programs and subscription renewal programs, including the

timing of the release of enhancements, upgrades, maintenance releases, the term of the contract, discounts, promotions and other factors, could impact the timing of the recognition of revenue for our products, related enhancements and services and could adversely affect our operating results and financial condition. We may implement different licensing models which require the Company to recognize licensing fees over a longer period. Over the last few years, we have increasingly offered additional products through a SaaS model. SaaS revenues are currently recognized ratably over the subscription period. Any significant increase in the percentage of our business generated from such a subscription model could increase the amount of revenue to be recognized over time as opposed to upfront, which would delay revenue recognition and have a negative impact on our operating results in a quarterly period. Due to these complexities, we may not be able to accurately forecast our revenue, which could cause us to miss our earnings estimates or revenue projections and negatively impact our stock price.

We face substantial competition in our markets which could decrease our revenue and growth rates or impair our operating results and financial condition

Our markets are highly competitive and we expect that both direct and indirect competition will increase in the future. Our overall competitive position depends on a number of factors including the price, quality and performance of our products, the effectiveness of our distribution channel and direct sales force, the level of customer service, the development of new technology and our ability to participate in emerging markets. Within each of our markets, we encounter direct competition from other GNSS, software, optical and laser suppliers, and competition may intensify from various larger U.S. and non-U.S. competitors and new market entrants, particularly from emerging markets such as China. Our products, which commonly use GNSS for basic location information, may be subject to competition from alternative location technologies such as simultaneous location and mapping technology. As we sell an increasing amount of software and subscription services, we face competition from a group of large well-established companies with whom we have not previously competed. Our integrated hardware and software products may be subject to increasing competition from mass market devices such as smartphones and tablets used in conjunction with relatively inexpensive applications, which have not been heavily used for commercial applications in the past. These developments may require us to rapidly adapt to technological and customer preference changes that we have not previously been exposed to, including those related to cloud computing, mobile devices and new computing platforms. Such competition has in the past resulted, and in the future may result, in price reductions, reduced margins or loss of market share, any of which could decrease our revenue and growth rates or impair our operating results and financial condition. We believe that our ability to compete successfully in the future against existing and additional competitors will depend largely on our ability to execute our strategy to provide products with significantly differentiated features compared to currently available products. We may not be able to implement this strategy successfully, and our products may not be competitive with other technologies or products that may be developed by our competitors, many of whom have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, sales, and other resources than we do.

We are dependent on new products and services and if we are unable to successfully introduce them into the market, or to effectively compete with new, disruptive product alternatives, our customer base may decline or fail to grow as anticipated

Our future revenue stream depends to a large degree on our ability to bring new products and services to market on a timely basis. We must continue to make significant investments in research and development in order to continue to develop new products and services, enhance existing products and achieve market acceptance of such products and services. We may encounter problems in the future in innovating and introducing new products and services. Our development stage products may not be successfully completed or, if developed, may not achieve significant customer acceptance. Development and manufacturing schedules for technology products are difficult to predict, and we might not achieve our goals as to the timing of introducing new technology products, or could encounter increased costs. The timely availability and cost effective production of these products in volume and their acceptance by customers are important to our future success. If we are unable to introduce new products and services, if other companies develop competing technology products and services, or if we do not develop compelling new products and services, our number of customers may not grow as anticipated, or may decline, which could harm our operating results. Many of our offerings are increasingly focused on software and subscription services. The software industry is characterized by rapidly changing customer preferences which require us to address multiple delivery platforms, new mobile devices and cloud computing. Life cycles of software products can be short and this can exacerbate the risks associated with developing new products. The introduction of third-party solutions embodying new, disruptive technologies and the emergence of new industry standards could make our existing and future software solutions and other products obsolete or non-competitive. If we are not able to develop software and other solutions that address the increasingly sophisticated needs of our customers, or if we are unable to adapt to new platforms, technologies or new industry standards that impact our markets, our ability to retain or increase market share and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

Changes in our effective tax rate may reduce our net income in future periods

As a global company, we are subject to income and other taxes in the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required to determine and estimate worldwide tax liabilities. Our effective tax rate is largely based on the geographic

mix of earnings, statutory rates, inter-company transfer pricing, and enacted tax laws. A number of factors may increase our future effective tax rates, including:

- the jurisdictions in which profits are determined to be earned and taxed,
- the resolution of issues arising from tax audits with U.S. and foreign tax authorities,
- changes in our intercompany transfer pricing methodology,
- changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities,
- increases in expense not deductible for tax purposes, including transaction costs and impairments of goodwill in connection with acquisitions,
- changes in the realizability of available tax credits,
- changes in share-based compensation,
- changes in tax laws or the interpretation of such tax laws, including the Tax Act and the Base Erosion and Profit Shifting (“BEPS”) project conducted by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (“OECD”), and
- changes in generally accepted accounting principles.

We are subject to taxation in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions. On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted the Tax Act which had a significant impact on our effective tax rate for the fourth quarter of 2017. Although we completed the accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act as of the fourth quarter of 2018, any additional forthcoming legislative guidance and accounting standards related to the Tax Act could adversely affect our future effective tax rates. The implementation by us of new practices and processes designed to comply with, and benefit from, the Tax Act and its rules and regulations could require us to make substantial changes to our business practices, allocate additional resources, and increase our costs, which could negatively affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Additionally, longstanding international tax norms that determine each country’s jurisdiction to tax cross-border international trade are evolving as a result of the BEPS reporting requirements recommended by the G8, G20 and the OECD. On October 5, 2015, the OECD issued a series of reports recommending changes to numerous long-standing tax principles. Many of these recommendations are being adopted by various countries in which we do business and may increase our taxes in these countries. The foreign countries where we do business may change tax laws, regulations, and interpretations on a prospective or retroactive basis and these potential changes could adversely affect our effective tax rates. As these and other tax laws and related regulations change, our financial results could be materially impacted. Given the unpredictability of these possible changes and their potential interdependency, it is very difficult to assess whether the overall effect of such potential tax changes would be cumulatively positive or negative for our earnings and cash flow, but such changes could adversely impact our financial results.

On June 1, 2018, we filed a petition with the U.S. tax court relating to a Notice of Deficiency pertaining to our 2011 tax year. We are also currently in various stages of multiple year examinations by federal, state, and foreign taxing authorities, including a review of our 2012 tax year by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or IRS. If the Tax Court, IRS or the taxing authorities of any other jurisdiction were to successfully challenge a material tax position, we could become subject to higher taxes and our earnings would be adversely affected.

Our debt could adversely affect our cash flow and prevent us from fulfilling our financial obligations

On November 24, 2014, we issued \$400.0 million of 4.75% Senior Notes due December 1, 2024. On June 15, 2018, we issued \$300.0 million of 4.15% Senior Notes due June 15, 2023 and \$600.0 million of 4.90% Senior Notes due June 15, 2028. When our Senior Notes mature, we will have to expend significant resources to repay these Senior Notes or seek to refinance them. If we decide to refinance the Senior Notes, we may be required to do so on different or less favorable terms or we may be unable to refinance the Senior Notes at all, both of which may adversely affect our financial condition.

In May 2018, we entered into a new credit agreement (the “2018 Credit Facility”), with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and certain other institutional lenders that provides for \$1.75 billion of unsecured credit facilities comprised of a \$1.25 billion loan facility maturing May 2023 (the “Revolving Credit Facility”) and a \$500.0 million delayed draw term loan facility that matures on the third anniversary of the funding date (the “Term Loan”). Subject to the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility, we may request an additional loan facility up to \$500.0 million. We also have two \$75.0 million and one €100.0 million Uncommitted Facilities, which are uncommitted and may be called by the lenders with very little notice. At the end of fiscal 2018, our total debt was comprised primarily of Senior Notes of \$1,300.0 million, a term loan balance of \$425.0 million under the 2018 Credit Facility and three revolving credit facilities of \$255.9 million under the Uncommitted Facilities.

In April 2018, as a result of the announcement of the Viewpoint acquisition and our plans to incur additional indebtedness, Moody’s Investor Service, Inc. downgraded our ratings from Baa2 to Baa3 and, while our Standard & Poor’s ratings were stable, we received

a negative outlook. Any downgrade by credit rating agencies could adversely affect our cost of borrowing, limit our access to the capital markets, or result in more restrictive covenants in future debt agreements.

Our outstanding indebtedness could have other important consequences, such as:

- requiring us to dedicate a portion of our cash flow from operations and other capital resources to debt service, thereby reducing our ability to fund working capital, capital expenditures, general corporate purposes, and other cash requirements, particularly if the ratings assigned to our debt securities by rating organizations were revised downward,
- increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions,
- reducing our ability to make investments and acquisitions which support the growth of the company, or to repurchase shares of our common stock,
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage as compared to our competitors, to the extent that they are not as highly leveraged,
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes and opportunities in, our industry, which may place us at a competitive disadvantage, and
- limiting our ability to incur additional debt on acceptable terms, if at all.

There are various financial covenants and other restrictions in our debt instruments. If we fail to comply with any of these requirements, the related indebtedness (and other unrelated indebtedness) could become due and payable prior to its stated maturity, and we may not be able to repay the indebtedness that becomes due. A default under our debt instruments may also significantly affect our ability to obtain additional or alternative financing.

Our ability to make scheduled payments or to refinance our obligations with respect to indebtedness will depend on our operating and financial performance, which in turn, is subject to prevailing economic conditions and to financial, business and other factors beyond our control. A significant portion of our outstanding debt has interest rates which float based on prevailing interest rates and we may incur additional variable-rate debt in the future. Such rates tend to fluctuate based on general economic conditions, general interest rates, Federal Reserve rates, and the supply of and demand for credit in the relevant interbanking market. In recent years, the Federal Reserve has incrementally raised the target range for the federal funds rate, with additional increases expected to come over the next year. If interest rates increase, our interest expense will also increase as would the costs of refinancing existing indebtedness or obtaining new debt.

Our ability to incur additional indebtedness over time may be limited due to applicable financial covenants and restrictions, and due to the risk that significantly increasing our level of indebtedness could impact the ratings assigned to our debt securities by rating organizations, which in turn would increase the interest rates and fees that we pay in connection with our indebtedness.

Some of our products rely on third party technologies including open source software, which could result in product incompatibilities or harm availability of our products and services

We license software, technologies, and intellectual property underlying some of our software from third parties. The third party licenses we rely upon may not continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, and the software and technologies may not be appropriately supported, maintained, or enhanced by the licensors, resulting in development delays. Some software licenses are subject to annual renewals at the discretion of the licensors. In some cases, if we were to breach a provision of these license agreements, the licensor could terminate the agreement immediately. The loss of licenses to, or inability to support, maintain and enhance, any such third party software or technology could result in increased costs, or delays in software releases or updates, until such issues have been resolved. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and future prospects.

We also incorporate open source software into our products. Although we monitor our use of open source software, the terms of many open source licenses have not been interpreted by U.S. courts, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that could impose unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to market or sell our products or to develop new products. In such event, we could be required to seek licenses from third-parties in order to continue offering our products, to disclose and offer royalty-free licenses in connection with our own source code, to re-engineer our products, or to discontinue the sale of our products in the event re-engineering cannot be accomplished on a timely basis, any of which could adversely affect our business.

We are dependent on proprietary technology, which could result in litigation that could divert significant valuable resources

Our future success and competitive position is dependent upon our proprietary technology, and we rely on patent, trade secret, trademark, and copyright laws to protect our intellectual property. The patents owned or licensed by us may be invalidated, circumvented, infringed, or challenged. The rights granted under these patents may not provide competitive advantages to us. Any of our pending or future patent applications may not be issued within the scope of the claims sought by us, if at all.

Despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain our software or develop software with the same functionality or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. Others may develop technologies that are similar or superior to our technology, duplicate our technology or design around the patents owned by us. In addition, effective copyright, patent, and trade secret protection may be unavailable, limited, or not applied for in certain countries. The steps taken by us to protect our technology might not prevent the misappropriation of such technology.

The value of our products relies substantially on our technical innovation in fields in which there are many current patent filings. Third-parties may claim that we or our customers (some of whom are indemnified by us) are infringing their intellectual property rights. For example, individuals and groups may purchase intellectual property assets for the purpose of asserting claims of infringement and attempting to extract settlements from us or our customers. The number of these claims has increased in recent years. As new patents are issued or are brought to our attention by the holders of such patents, it may be necessary for us to secure a license from such patent holders, redesign our products, or withdraw products from the market. In addition, the legal costs and engineering time required to safeguard intellectual property or to defend against litigation could become a significant expense of operations. Any such litigation could require us to incur substantial costs and divert significant valuable resources, including the efforts of our technical and management personnel, which could harm our results of operations and financial condition.

We are dependent on sole source and limited source manufacturers and suppliers for certain of our products and critical components and a disruption in our supply chain could adversely affect our margins, revenues, and operating results

We are dependent upon a limited number of contract manufacturers for the manufacture, testing, and assembly of certain products, including Flex Ltd. as our preferred manufacturing partner for many of our GNSS products, and specific suppliers for a number of our critical components. Our current reliance on specific or a limited group of suppliers and contract manufacturers involves risks, including a potential inability to obtain an adequate supply of required products or components to meet customers' delivery requirements, a risk that we may accumulate excess inventories if we inaccurately forecast demand for our products, reduced control over pricing and delivery schedules, discontinuation of or increased prices for certain components, and economic conditions which may adversely impact the viability of our suppliers and contract manufacturers. Any disruption in our supply chain could reduce our revenue and adversely impact our financial results. Such a disruption could occur as a result of any number of events, including, but not limited to, increases in wages that drive up prices or labor stoppages, the imposition of regulations, quotas or embargoes on components, a scarcity of, or significant increase in the price of, required electronic components for our products, trade restrictions, tariffs or duties, fluctuations in currency exchange rates, transportation failures affecting the supply chain and shipment of materials and finished goods, third party interference in the integrity of the products sourced through the supply chain, the unavailability of raw materials, severe weather conditions, natural disasters, civil unrest, military conflicts, geopolitical developments, war or terrorism and disruptions in utility and other services. Any inability to obtain adequate deliveries or any other circumstance that would require us to seek alternative sources of supply or to manufacture, assemble and test such components internally could significantly delay our ability to ship our products, which could damage relationships with current and prospective customers and could harm our reputation and brand as well as our operating results.

We are dependent on the availability and unimpaird use of allocated bands within the radio frequency spectrum and our products may be subject to harmful interference from new or modified spectrum uses

Our GNSS technology is dependent on the use of satellite signals and on terrestrial communication bands. International allocations of radio frequency are made by the International Telecommunications Union ("ITU"), a specialized technical agency of the United Nations. These allocations are further governed by radio regulations that have treaty status and which may be subject to modification every two to three years by the World Radio Communication Conference. Each country also has regulatory authority over how each band is used in the country. In the United States, the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC") and the National Telecommunications and Information Administration share responsibility for radio frequency allocations and spectrum usage regulations.

Any ITU or local reallocation of radio frequency bands, including frequency band segmentation and sharing of spectrum, or other modifications of the permitted uses of relevant frequency bands, may materially and adversely affect the utility and reliability of our products and have significant negative impacts on our customers, both of which could reduce demand for our products. For example, the FCC has been considering proposals to repurpose spectrum adjacent to the GPS bands for terrestrial broadband wireless operations throughout the United States. If the FCC were to permit implementation of such proposals, or similar proposals, terrestrial broadband wireless operations could create harmful interference to GPS receivers within range of such operations and impose costs to retrofit or replace affected receivers. Similarly, other countries have considered proposals for use of frequencies used by our products as well as adjacent bands that could cause harmful interference to our products.

Many of our products use other radio frequency bands, such as the public land mobile radio bands, together with the GNSS signal, to provide enhanced GNSS capabilities, such as real-time kinematics precision. The continuing availability of these non-GNSS radio frequencies is essential to provide enhanced GNSS products to our precision survey, agriculture, and construction machine

controls markets. In addition, transmissions and emissions from other services and equipment operating in adjacent frequency bands or in-band may impair the utility and reliability of our products. Any regulatory changes in spectrum allocation or in allowable operating conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Many of our products rely on GNSS technology, GPS and other satellite systems, which may become degraded or inoperable and result in lost revenue

GNSS technology, GPS satellites and their ground support systems are complex electronic systems subject to electronic and mechanical failures and possible intentional disruption. Many of the GPS satellites currently in orbit were originally designed to have lives of 7.5 years and are subject to damage by the hostile space environment in which they operate. However, of the current deployment of 31 operational satellites in orbit, nine have been in operation for more than 15 years, and over half have been in use for more than 7.5 years. Repair of damaged or malfunctioning satellites is currently not economically feasible. If a significant number of satellites were to become inoperable, there could be a substantial delay before they are replaced with new satellites. A reduction in the number of operating satellites below the 24-satellite standard established for GPS may impair the utility of the GPS system and the growth of current and additional market opportunities. In addition, software updates to GPS satellites and ground control segments, and infrequent known events such as GPS week number rollover, may adversely affect our products and customers. We depend on public access to open technical specifications in advance of system updates to mitigate these problems, which may not be available or complete.

We are dependent on continued operation of GPS, the principal GNSS currently in operation. The GPS constellation is operated by the U. S. Government, which is committed to maintenance and improvement of GPS. If supporting policies were to change, or if user fees were imposed, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Many of our products also use signals from systems that augment GPS, such as the Wide Area Augmentation System and National Differential GPS System, and satellites transmitting signal corrections data on mobile satellite services frequencies utilized by our RTX corrections services. Some of these augmentation systems are operated by the U.S. government and rely on continued funding and maintenance of these systems. Any curtailment of the operating capability of these systems or limitations on access to, or use of the signals, or discontinuance of service could result in degradation of our services or product performance, with an adverse effect on our business.

Many of our products use satellite signals from the Russian GLONASS System. Other countries, including China and India, are in the process of creating their own GNSS systems, and we either have developed or will develop products which use GNSS signals from these systems. The European community is developing an independent radio navigation satellite system, known as Galileo. National or European authorities may provide preferential access to signals to companies associated with their markets, including our competitors, which could harm our competitive position. Use of non-US GNSS signals may also be subject to FCC waiver requirements and to restrictions based upon international trade or geopolitical considerations. If we are unable to develop timely and competitive commercial products using these systems, or obtain timely and equal access to service signals, this could result in lost revenue. These authorities may also adopt protectionist measures favoring national companies who make use of their GNSS systems, to the detriment of Trimble products using the U.S. GPS system, which would harm our business.

We are subject to the impact of governmental and other certifications processes and regulations which could adversely affect our products and our business

We market many products that are subject to governmental regulations and certifications before they can be sold. The European Union increasingly regulates the use of our products on agriculture, construction, and other types of machinery. CE certification is required for GNSS receivers and data communications products, which must conform to the European harmonized GNSS receiver standard and the radio equipment directive, to be sold in the European community. Delays in publication of the European harmonized GNSS receiver standard could affect GNSS product access to European markets. In the future, U.S., European, or other governmental authorities may propose GPS receiver testing and certification for compliance with published GPS signal interface or other specifications. An inability to obtain any such certifications in a timely manner could have an adverse effect on our operating results. Governmental authorities may also propose other forms of GPS receiver performance standards, which may limit design alternatives, hamper product innovation, or impose additional costs. Some of our products that use integrated radio communication technology require product type certification and some products require an end-user to obtain licensing from the FCC for frequency-band usage. An inability or delay in obtaining such certifications or changes in applicable rules could adversely affect our ability to bring our products to market which could harm our customer relationships and therefore, our operating results. Compliance with evolving product regulations in our major markets could require that we redesign our products, cease selling products in certain markets, and increase our costs of product development. Failure to comply may result in fines and limitations on sales of our products.

We have claims and lawsuits against us that may result in adverse outcomes

We are subject to a variety of claims and lawsuits. Adverse outcomes in some or all of these claims may result in significant monetary damages or injunctive relief that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. Litigation and other claims are subject to inherent uncertainties and the outcomes can be difficult to predict. Management may not adequately reserve for a contingent liability, or may suffer unforeseen liabilities, which could then impact the results of a financial period. A material adverse impact on our consolidated financial statements could occur for the period in which the effect of an unfavorable final outcome becomes probable and reasonably estimable which, if not expected, could harm our results of operations and financial condition.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None

Item 2. Properties

Our corporate headquarters is located in Sunnyvale, California where we lease approximately 139 thousand square feet. We also currently own approximately 308 thousand square feet in Dayton, Ohio and 250 thousand square feet in Westminster, Colorado. These facilities are used by all operating segments. In addition, we own and lease a number of offices throughout the United States and various international locations primarily for sales, manufacturing and other functions; the largest properties include space in the following locations: Portland, Oregon in the United States and, internationally, Sweden, Finland, India, New Zealand, Germany, and Canada. For financial information regarding obligations under leases, see Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

We believe that our existing facilities are adequate to support current and near term operations.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in litigation arising out of the ordinary course of our business. There are no material legal proceedings, other than ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, to which we or any of our subsidiaries is a party or of which any of our or our subsidiaries' property is subject.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

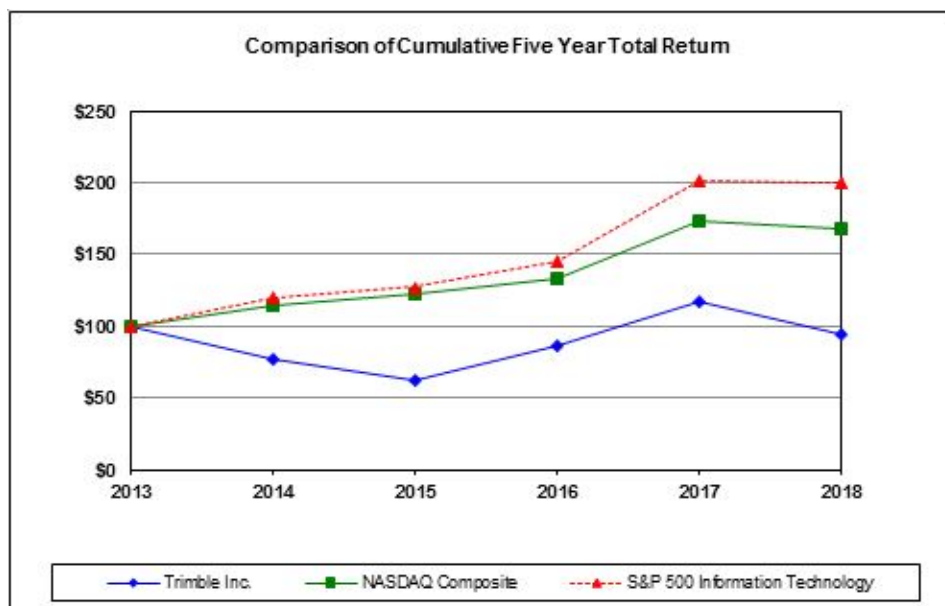
None.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Company Stock Performance

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ under the symbol “TRMB.” The following graph compares the cumulative five-year total return provided shareholders on Trimble Inc. common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the NASDAQ Composite Index and the S&P 500 Information Technology Index. An investment of \$100 (with reinvestment of all dividends) is assumed to have been made in our common stock and in each of the indexes on December 31, 2013, and its relative performance is tracked through December 31, 2018.



Stock Repurchase Program

In November 2018, our Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program ("2017 Stock Repurchase Program"), authorizing us to repurchase up to \$600.0 million of Trimble’s common stock. The share repurchase authorization does not have an expiration date and replaces the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program, which was completed. The timing and amount of repurchase transactions will be determined by our management based on its evaluation of market conditions, share price, legal requirements, and other factors. The program may be suspended, modified, or discontinued at any time without public notice.

During fiscal 2018, we repurchased approximately 2.4 million shares of common stock in open market purchases under the 2017 Stock Repurchase Programs, at an average price of \$37.23 per share, for a total of \$90.0 million. At the end of fiscal 2018, the 2017 Stock Repurchase Program had remaining authorized funds of \$352.2 million.

The following table provides information relating to our common stock repurchase activity during the fourth quarter of 2018:

	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program	Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program
September 29, 2018 - November 2, 2018	—		—	\$ —
November 3, 2018 - November 30, 2018	—		—	—
December 1, 2018 - December 28, 2018	1,149,276	\$34.80	1,149,276	\$ 352,157,589
	<u>1,149,276</u>		<u>1,149,276</u>	

As of February 19, 2019, there were approximately 571 holders of record of our common stock.

Dividend Policy

We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock during any period for which financial information is provided in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. At this time, we intend to retain future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this annual report. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results. In particular, because the results of operations and financial condition related to our acquisitions are included in our Consolidated Statements of Income and Consolidated Balance Sheets data commencing on those respective acquisition dates, comparisons of our results of operations and financial condition for periods prior to and subsequent to those acquisitions are not indicative of future results.

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted		
<i>(In millions, except per share data)</i>					
Revenue	\$ 3,108.4	\$ 2,646.5	\$ 2,362.1	\$ 2,290.4	\$ 2,395.5
Gross margin	\$ 1,681.0	\$ 1,377.6	\$ 1,234.5	\$ 1,202.2	\$ 1,290.8
Gross margin percentage	54.1%	52.1%	52.3%	52.5%	53.9%
Net income attributable to Trimble Inc.	\$ 282.8	\$ 118.4	\$ 132.4	\$ 121.1	\$ 214.1
Net income	\$ 283.3	\$ 118.5	\$ 132.2	\$ 120.7	\$ 213.9
Earnings per share					
—Basic	\$ 1.13	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.53	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.82
—Diluted	\$ 1.12	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.81
Shares used in calculating basic earnings per share	250.0	252.1	250.5	255.8	260.1
Shares used in calculating diluted earnings per share	253.4	256.7	253.9	258.5	264.5

At the End of Fiscal Year	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted		
<i>(In millions)</i>					
Total assets	\$ 5,776.4	\$ 4,316.3	\$ 3,692.2	\$ 3,680.7	\$ 3,855.9
Long-term debt and other non-current liabilities	\$ 1,862.5	\$ 947.5	\$ 603.4	\$ 717.9	\$ 766.8

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and those listed under “Risks Factors.”

EXECUTIVE LEVEL OVERVIEW

Trimble Inc. is a leading provider of technology solutions that optimize the work processes of office and mobile field professionals around the world. Our comprehensive work process solutions are used across a range of industries including agriculture, architecture, civil engineering, construction, government, natural resources, transportation, and utilities. Representative Trimble customers include engineering and construction firms, contractors, surveying companies, farmers and agricultural companies, long haul trucking companies, energy, utility companies, and state, federal, and municipal governments.

Trimble focuses on integrating its broad technological and application capabilities to create vertically-focused, system-level solutions that transform how work is done within the industries we serve. The integration of sensors, software, connectivity, and information in our portfolio gives us the unique ability to provide an information model specific to the customer’s workflow. For example, in construction, our strategy is centered on the concept of a “constructible model” which is at the center of our “Connected Site” solutions which provide real-time, connected, and cohesive information environments for the design, build, and operational phases of construction projects. In agriculture, we continue to develop “Connected Farm” solutions to optimize operations across the agriculture workflow. In long haul trucking, our “Connected Fleet” solutions provide transportation companies with tools to enhance fuel efficiency, safety, and transparency through connected vehicles and fleets across the enterprise.

Our growth strategy is centered on multiple elements:

- *Focus on attractive markets with significant growth and profitability potential* - We focus on large markets historically underserved by technology that offer significant potential for long-term revenue growth, profitability and market leadership. Our core industries such as construction, agriculture, and transportation markets are each multi-trillion dollar global industries which operate in increasingly demanding environments with technology adoption in the early phases relative to other industries. With the emergence of mobile computing capabilities, the increasing technological know-how of end users and the compelling return on investment to our customers, we believe many of our markets are attractive for substituting Trimble’s technology and solutions in place of traditional operating methods.
- *Domain knowledge and technological innovation that benefit a diverse customer base* - We have over time redefined our technological focus from hardware-driven point solutions to integrated work process solutions by developing domain expertise and heavily reinvesting in R&D and acquisitions. We currently have over 1,200 unique patents. We intend to continue to take advantage of our technology portfolio and deep domain knowledge to quickly and cost-effectively deliver specific, targeted solutions to each of the vertical markets we serve. We look for opportunities where the opportunity for technological change is high and which have a requirement for the integration of multiple technologies into complete vertical solutions.
- *Increasing focus on software and services* - Software and services targeted for the needs of vertical end markets are increasingly important elements of our solutions and are core to our growth strategy. Trimble generally has an open application programming interface philosophy and open vendor environment which leads to increased adoption of our software and analytics offerings. These software and services solutions integrate and optimize additional workflows for our customers, thereby improving their work productivity, and in the case of subscription, maintenance and support services, also provide us with enhanced business visibility over time. Professional services constitute an additional customer offering that helps our customers integrate and optimize the use of our offerings in their environment.
- *Geographic expansion with localization strategy* - We view international expansion as an important element of our strategy and we continue to position ourselves in geographic markets that will serve as important sources of future growth. We currently have a physical presence in over 40 countries and distribution channels in over 100 countries. In 2018, over 50% of our sales were to customers located in countries outside of the U.S.
- *Optimized go-to-market strategies to best access our markets* - We utilize vertically focused go-to-market strategies that leverage domain expertise to best serve the needs of individual markets domestically and abroad. These go-to-market capabilities include independent dealers, joint ventures, original equipment manufacturers (“OEM”), and distribution alliances with key partners, such as CNH Global, Caterpillar, and Nikon, as well as direct sales to end-users, that provide us with broad market reach and localization capabilities to effectively serve our markets.
- *Strategic acquisitions* - Organic growth continues to be our primary focus, while acquisitions serve to enhance our market position. We acquire businesses that bring domain expertise, technology, products, or distribution capabilities that augment our portfolio and allow us to penetrate existing markets more effectively, or to establish a market beachhead. Our success in targeting and effectively integrating acquisitions is an important aspect of our growth strategy.

During 2018, we acquired e-Builder and Viewpoint to expand our capabilities in construction software solutions. These acquisitions expanded and reinforced our value proposition in the construction software market, bringing enhanced capabilities and offerings in project and program management, extensive relationships with project owners, and an information backbone that enables real-time access to all the information needed to operate a construction enterprise. These additional capabilities are enabling us to strengthen our reach to contractors and owners, as we link detailed construction plans to the delivery and execution of construction projects. e-Builder and Viewpoint's results of operations post-acquisition are reflected in our Buildings and Infrastructure segment.

Trimble's focus on these growth drivers has led over time to growth in revenue and profitability as well as an increasingly diversified business model. Software and services growth is driving increased recurring revenue, leading to improved visibility in some of our businesses. As our solutions have expanded, our go to market model has also evolved, with a balanced mix between direct, distribution, and OEM customers, and an increasing number of enterprise level customer relationships.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) requires us to make judgments, assumptions, and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs of sales, operating expenses, and related disclosures. We consider the accounting policies described below to be our critical accounting policies. These critical accounting policies are impacted significantly by judgments, assumptions, and estimates used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements, and actual results could differ materially from the amounts reported based on these policies. Our accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 of our accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Revenue Recognition

We adopted the requirements of the new revenue recognition standard starting in the first quarter of fiscal 2018, utilizing the full retrospective method of transition. Revenue is recognized upon transfer of control of promised products or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those products or services. Revenue is generally recognized net of allowance for returns and any taxes collected from customers. We enter into contracts that can include various combinations of products and services, which are generally capable of being distinct and accounted for as separate performance obligations; however, determining whether products or services are considered distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately versus together may sometimes require significant judgment.

Judgment is required to determine stand alone selling price ("SSP") for each distinct performance obligation. We use a range of amounts to estimate SSP when products and services are sold separately and determine whether there is a discount to be allocated based on the relative SSP of the various products and services. In instances where SSP is not directly observable, we determine SSP using information that may include market conditions and other observable inputs.

Income Taxes

We are a U.S. based multinational company operating in multiple U.S. and foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in evaluating our uncertain tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. We consider many factors when evaluating and estimating our tax positions and tax benefits, which may require periodic adjustments and may not accurately forecast actual tax audit outcomes. Determining whether an uncertain tax position is effectively settled requires judgment. Changes in recognition or measurement of our uncertain tax positions would result in the recognition of a tax benefit or an additional charge to the tax provision.

Income taxes are accounted for under the liability method, whereby deferred tax assets or liability account balances are calculated at the balance sheet date using current tax laws and rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. A valuation allowance is recorded to reduce the carrying amounts of deferred tax assets if we believe it is more likely than not such assets will not be realized.

We are subject to the periodic examination of our domestic and foreign tax returns by the IRS, state, local, and foreign tax authorities who may challenge our tax positions. We regularly assess the likelihood of adverse outcomes from these examinations in determining the adequacy of our provision for income taxes.

Business Combinations and Valuation of Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets

We allocate the fair value of purchase consideration to the assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and non-controlling interests in the acquiree based on their fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of the fair value of purchase consideration over the fair value of these assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and non-controlling interests in the acquiree is recorded as goodwill.

When determining the fair values of assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and non-controlling interests in the acquiree, management makes significant estimates and assumptions, especially with respect to intangible assets. Critical estimates in valuing intangible assets include, but are not limited to, expected future cash flows, which includes consideration of future growth rates and margins, customer attrition rates, future changes in technology and brand awareness, loyalty and position, and discount rates. Fair value estimates are based on the assumptions management believes a market participant would use in pricing the asset or liability. Identifiable intangible assets are comprised of distribution channels and distribution rights, patents, licenses, technology, acquired backlog, trademarks, and in-process research and development. Amounts recorded in a business combination may change during the measurement period, which is a period not to exceed one year from the date of acquisition, as additional information about conditions existing at the acquisition date becomes available.

We evaluate goodwill on an annual basis and whenever events and changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The annual goodwill impairment test is performed at the reporting unit level on the first day of the fourth fiscal quarter of each year. We utilize either a qualitative assessment or a quantitative test to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of each reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. In performing the qualitative assessment, we consider events and circumstances, including but not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, and overall financial performance. When we perform a quantitative test, the estimation of the fair value of a reporting unit involves the use of certain estimates and assumptions including expected future operating performance using risk-adjusted discount rates.

Identifiable intangible assets are being amortized over the period of estimated benefit using the straight-line method. Changes in circumstances such as technological advances, changes to its business model, or changes in the capital strategy could result in the actual useful lives of intangible assets differing from initial estimates. If we determine that the useful life of an asset should be revised, the net book value in excess of the estimated residual value is depreciated over its revised remaining useful life. These assets are evaluated for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable based on their future cash flows. The estimated future cash flows are primarily based upon assumptions about expected future operating performance. The assets evaluated for impairment are grouped with other assets to the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other groups of assets and liabilities. If the sum of the estimated undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying value of the assets, the assets are written down to the estimated fair value.

Inventory Valuation

Our inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Adjustments are also made to reduce the cost of inventory for estimated excess or obsolete balances. Factors influencing these adjustments include declines in demand which impact inventory purchasing forecasts, technological changes, product life cycle and development plans, component cost trends, product pricing, physical deterioration and quality issues. If our estimates used to reserve for excess and obsolete inventory are different from what we expected, we may be required to recognize additional reserves, which would negatively impact our gross margin.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Overview

The following table is a summary of revenue, gross margin and operating income for the periods indicated and should be read in conjunction with the narrative descriptions below.

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Revenues:			
Product	\$ 1,999.9	\$ 1,763.8	\$ 1,570.6
Service	588.7	475.4	436.7
Subscription	519.8	407.3	354.8
Total revenue	\$ 3,108.4	\$ 2,646.5	\$ 2,362.1
Gross margin	1,681.0	1,377.6	1,234.5
Gross margin %	54.1%	52.1%	52.3%
Total consolidated operating income	320.7	235.7	180.4
Operating income as a % of revenue	10.3%	8.9%	7.6%

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Basis of Presentation

We have a 52-53 week fiscal year, ending on the Friday nearest to December 31, which for fiscal 2018 was December 28, 2018. Fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016 were all 52-week years.

Revenue

In fiscal 2018, total revenue increased by \$461.9 million, or 17%, to \$3.11 billion from \$2.65 billion in fiscal 2017. Overall revenue increased due to organic growth across all segments and most major regions. Acquisitions, including e-Builder and Viewpoint, contributed to growth, particularly in service and subscription revenue. We consider acquisition growth to include acquisition revenue that was not applicable in the prior corresponding periods.

On a segment basis, the increase in fiscal 2018 was primarily due to solid growth across segments, including Buildings and Infrastructure, and to a lesser extent, Resources and Utilities, Transportation and Geospatial. Buildings and Infrastructure revenue increased \$257.2 million, or 31%, Resources and Utilities revenue increased \$86.1 million, or 18%, Transportation increased \$74.8 million, or 11%, and Geospatial revenue increased \$64.6 million, or 10%, as compared to fiscal 2017. Buildings and Infrastructure revenue increased due to the e-Builder and Viewpoint acquisitions, which were acquired in the first and third quarters, respectively, and organic growth. Resources and Utilities revenue increased primarily due to continued organic growth in agriculture markets, as well as the impact of the Müller-Elektronik ("Müller") acquisition, Geospatial revenue increased mainly due to surveying organic growth, and Transportation revenue increased due to increased organic subscription growth from new and existing transportation and logistics customers and to a lesser extent, product sales.

By revenue category, overall product revenue increased \$236.1 million, or 13%, service revenue increased \$113.3 million, or 24%, and subscription revenue increased \$112.5 million, or 28%. Product revenue increased primarily due to organic growth in Buildings and Infrastructure due to building construction and civil engineering and construction product sales, in Geospatial due to surveying product sales, and in Resources and Utilities due to agriculture product sales. Transportation contributed to a lesser extent. Service and subscription revenue increases were primarily due to growth in Buildings and Infrastructure, including the impact of the Viewpoint and e-Builder acquisitions, and to a lesser extent, Transportation, and Resources and Utilities.

In fiscal 2017, total revenue increased by \$284.4 million, or 12%, to \$2.65 billion from \$2.36 billion in fiscal 2016. Overall revenue increased primarily due to organic growth across all segments and major regions. To a lesser extent, acquisitions contributed to growth, particularly in product and service revenue.

On a segment basis, the increase in fiscal 2017 was primarily due to Transportation, Buildings and Infrastructure, Resources and Utilities, and to a lesser extent, Geospatial. Transportation increased \$90.3 million or 15%, Buildings and Infrastructure revenue increased \$87.7 million, or 12%, Resources and Utilities revenue increased \$83.8 million, or 21%, and Geospatial revenue increased \$22.8 million, or 4%, as compared to fiscal 2016. Transportation revenue increased due to continued organic growth in the transportation and logistics business. Buildings and Infrastructure revenue increased primarily due to strong organic growth in

civil engineering and construction and building construction. Resources and Utilities revenue increased primarily due to acquisitions, in particular the impact of Müller acquisition, and continued organic growth in agriculture, correction services, and forestry. Geospatial revenue increased mainly due to strong geospatial and surveying organic growth.

By revenue category, overall product revenue increased \$193.2 million, or 12%, service revenue increased \$38.7 million, or 9%, and subscription revenue increased \$52.5 million, or 15%. Product, service and subscription revenue increased primarily due to organic growth across all segments. To a lesser extent, acquisitions contributed to growth, particularly in product and service revenue.

During fiscal 2018, sales to customers in North America represented 53%, Europe represented 28%, Asia Pacific represented 13%, and the rest of world represented 6% of our total revenue. During fiscal 2017, sales to customers in North America represented 53%, Europe represented 26%, Asia Pacific represented 14%, and the rest of world represented 7% of our total revenue. During fiscal 2016, sales to customers in North America represented 54%, Europe represented 24%, Asia Pacific represented 15%, and the rest of world represented 7% of our total revenue. We anticipate that sales to international customers will continue to account for a significant portion of our revenue.

No single customer accounted for 10% or more of our total revenue in fiscal 2018, 2017 or 2016. No single customer accounted for 10% or more of our accounts receivable as of fiscal years ended 2018 and 2017.

Gross Margin

Our gross margin varies due to a number of factors including product mix, pricing, distribution channel, production volumes, new product start-up costs, and foreign currency translations.

In fiscal 2018, our gross margin increased by \$303.4 million as compared to fiscal 2017, primarily due to increased revenue across all segments - Buildings and Infrastructure, Resources and Utilities, Transportation, and Geospatial. Gross margin as a percentage of total revenue was 54.1% in fiscal 2018 and 52.1% in fiscal 2017. The increase in gross margin percentage was primarily due to improved product mix across all segments, partially offset by increased intangibles amortization and the effects of acquired deferred revenue from the e-Builder and Viewpoint acquisitions that was written down to fair value in purchase accounting.

In fiscal 2017, our gross margin increased by \$143.1 million as compared to fiscal 2016, primarily due to increased revenue across all segments - Buildings and Infrastructure, Resources and Utilities, Transportation and to a lesser extent, Geospatial. Gross margin as a percentage of total revenue was 52.1% in fiscal 2017 and 52.3% in fiscal 2016. The slight decrease in the gross margin percentage was primarily due to the impact of acquisitions, particularly Müller.

Operating Income

Operating income increased by \$85.0 million for fiscal 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017. Operating income as a percentage of total revenue for fiscal 2018 was 10.3% as compared to 8.9% for fiscal 2017. The increase in operating income was attributable to segment revenue and gross margin expansion and operating expense control, partially offset by higher amortization of purchased intangible assets, acquisition costs associated with the Viewpoint and e-Builder acquisitions and expense related to the acceleration of e-Builder employee stock options in the first quarter.

Operating income increased by \$55.3 million for fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. Operating income as a percentage of total revenue for fiscal 2017 was 8.9% as compared to 7.6% for fiscal 2016. The increases in operating income and operating income percentage were attributable to revenue expansion and strong operating control in Buildings and Infrastructure, and to a lesser extent Transportation, Resources and Utilities, and Geospatial. Operating income was partially offset by higher corporate expense.

Research and Development, Sales and Marketing, and General and Administrative Expenses

The following table shows research and development (“R&D”), sales and marketing, and general and administrative (“G&A”) expenses in absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenue for fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016 and should be read in conjunction with the narrative descriptions of those operating expenses below.

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Research and development	\$ 446.1	\$ 370.2	\$ 349.6
Percentage of revenue	14%	14%	15%
Sales and marketing	479.8	400.1	374.7
Percentage of revenue	15%	15%	16%
General and administrative	349.8	301.7	256.0
Percentage of revenue	11%	11%	11%
Total	\$ 1,275.7	\$ 1,072.0	\$ 980.3

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Overall, R&D, sales and marketing, and G&A expenses increased by approximately \$203.7 million in fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017.

Research and development expense increased by \$75.9 million, or 21%, in fiscal 2018, as compared to fiscal 2017. Overall, research and development spending was 14% of revenue in both fiscal 2018 and 2017. As compared to the prior year, the increase in fiscal 2018 was primarily due to the impact of acquisitions, primarily Viewpoint and e-Builder, not applicable in the prior corresponding periods, and to a lesser extent, an increase in compensation expense associated with increased headcount, particularly in Transportation.

Research and development expense increased by \$20.6 million, or 6%, in fiscal 2017, as compared to fiscal 2016. Overall, research and development spending was 14% of revenue in fiscal 2017 compared to 15% in fiscal 2016. As compared to the prior year, the increase in fiscal 2017 research and development expense was primarily due to an increase in compensation expense associated with increased headcount, particularly in Resources and Utilities, and to a lesser extent, expense increase from fiscal 2017 business acquisitions, primarily Müller expenses not applicable in the prior corresponding periods.

We believe that the development and introduction of new products are critical to our future success and we expect to continue active development of new products.

Sales and marketing expense increased by \$79.7 million, or 20%, in fiscal 2018, as compared to fiscal 2017. Overall, spending for sales and marketing was 15% of revenue in both fiscal 2018 and 2017. As compared to the prior year, the increase in fiscal 2018 was primarily due to the impact of acquisitions, primarily Viewpoint and e-Builder, not applicable in the prior corresponding periods, and to a lesser extent, increased sales compensation expense.

Sales and marketing expense increased by \$25.4 million, or 7%, in fiscal 2017, as compared to fiscal 2016. Overall, spending for sales and marketing was 15% of revenue in fiscal 2017 compared to 16% in fiscal 2016. As compared to the prior year, the increase in fiscal 2017 was primarily due to an increase in compensation expense, and to a lesser extent, expense from fiscal 2017 business acquisitions, not applicable in the prior corresponding periods.

General and administrative expense increased by \$48.1 million, or 16%, in fiscal 2018, as compared to fiscal 2017. Overall, general and administrative spending was 11% of revenue in both fiscal 2018 and 2017. As compared to the prior year, the increase in fiscal 2018 was primarily due to the impact of acquisitions, primarily Viewpoint and e-Builder, not applicable in the prior corresponding periods and increased stock-based compensation expense.

General and administrative expense increased by \$45.7 million, or 18%, as compared to fiscal 2016. Overall, general and administrative spending was 11% of revenue in both fiscal 2017 and 2016. As compared to the prior year, the increase in fiscal 2017 was primarily due to an increase in compensation expense which included an increase in stock compensation expense, expense from fiscal 2017 business acquisitions, and to a lesser extent, and increase due to higher consulting costs mainly related to the ASC 606 implementation.

Amortization of Purchased Intangible Assets

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Cost of sales	\$ 103.2	\$ 85.8	\$ 88.6
Operating expenses	76.4	63.0	62.2
Total	\$ 179.6	\$ 148.8	\$ 150.8

Total amortization expense of purchased intangibles increased \$30.8 million as compared to fiscal 2017. The increase was primarily due to amortization of new purchased intangibles related to Viewpoint, e-Builder and Stabiplan acquisitions, which were not applicable in the prior year. Total amortization expense of purchased intangibles decreased \$2.0 million as compared to fiscal 2016. The decrease was primarily due to the expiration of amortization for prior acquisitions, partially offset by acquisitions not included in fiscal 2016. Overall, total amortization expenses of purchased intangibles represented 6% of revenue in fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016.

Non-operating Income (Expense), Net

The following table shows non-operating income (expense), net for the periods indicated and should be read in conjunction with the narrative descriptions below:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
<i>(In millions)</i>			
		<i>*As Adjusted</i>	<i>*As Adjusted</i>
Interest expense, net	\$ (73.2)	\$ (25.2)	\$ (25.9)
Foreign currency transaction gain (loss), net	0.5	3.3	(1.9)
Income from equity method investments, net	28.7	29.5	17.6
Other income, net	1.3	4.9	5.9
Total non-operating income (expense), net	\$ (42.7)	\$ 12.5	\$ (4.3)

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Total non-operating income (expense), net decreased by \$55.2 million during fiscal 2018 compared with fiscal 2017. The decrease was primarily due to higher interest costs associated with increased debt and related costs in connection with fiscal 2018 acquisitions.

Total non-operating income (expense), net increased by \$16.8 million during fiscal 2017 compared with fiscal 2016. The increase was primarily due to an increase in joint venture profitability and, to a lesser extent, the favorable impact from foreign currency exchange.

Income Tax Provision

The Tax Act, which reduced U.S. federal tax rate from 35% to 21%, imposed a one-time transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings and created new taxes on certain foreign-sourced earnings (referred to as "GILTI"). We recorded reasonable estimates as provisional amounts arising from the Tax Act during the previous quarters including a provisional net income tax expense of \$80.2 million recorded in the fourth quarter of 2017. In the fourth quarter of 2018, we completed the accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act and made immaterial adjustments to the provisional amounts recorded previously. Additionally, in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we finalized our accounting policy election to recognize deferred taxes in relation to GILTI.

Our effective income tax rates for fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016 were -2%, 52% and 25%, respectively. The fiscal 2018 rate was lower than the U.S. federal statutory rate of 21%, primarily due to benefits from reserve release due to expiration of the U.S. federal statute of limitations for certain tax years, a one-time benefit from deferred taxes in relation to GILTI, and benefits from stock based compensation. The fiscal 2017 rate was higher than the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% primarily due to the impact of the Tax Act, partially offset by the geographic mix of pretax income, the U.S. federal R&D credit, and stock-based compensation tax benefits. The fiscal 2016 rate was less than the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% primarily due to the geographic mix of pre-tax income, a divestiture of a non-strategic business, and the U.S. federal R&D credit.

Results by Segment

We report our financial performance, including revenues and operating income, based on four reportable segments: Buildings and Infrastructure, Geospatial, Resources and Utilities, and Transportation.

Our Chief Executive Officer (chief operating decision maker) views and evaluates operations based on the results of our reportable operating segments under our management reporting system. These results are not necessarily in conformance with U.S. GAAP. Beginning with the third quarter of fiscal 2018, we presented segment revenue and income excluding the effects of certain acquired deferred revenue that was written down to fair value in purchase accounting. Segment income also excludes the effects of certain acquired capitalized commissions that were eliminated in purchase accounting, along with other adjustments that have historically been excluded in prior periods, as though the acquired companies operated independently in the periods presented. This presentation is consistent with the way the chief operating decision maker evaluates each segment's performance and allocates resources. Comparative period financial information by reportable segment has been recast to conform with the current presentation.

For additional discussion of our segments, see Note 6 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following table is a breakdown of revenue and operating income by segment for the periods indicated and should be read in conjunction with the narrative descriptions below:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Buildings and Infrastructure			
Segment revenue	\$ 1,087.7	\$ 830.5	\$ 742.8
Segment revenue as a percent of total segment revenue	35%	31%	31%
Segment operating income	\$ 256.7	\$ 176.2	\$ 132.7
Segment operating income as a percent of segment revenue	24%	21%	18%
Geospatial			
Segment revenue	\$ 723.1	\$ 658.5	\$ 635.7
Segment revenue as a percent of total segment revenue	23%	25%	27%
Segment operating income	\$ 166.4	\$ 129.4	\$ 120.6
Segment operating income as a percent of segment revenue	23%	20%	19%
Resources and Utilities			
Segment revenue	\$ 568.1	\$ 482.0	\$ 398.2
Segment revenue as a percent of total segment revenue	18%	18%	17%
Segment operating income	\$ 168.2	\$ 137.9	\$ 119.3
Segment operating income as a percent of segment revenue	30%	29%	30%
Transportation			
Segment revenue	\$ 753.1	\$ 678.3	\$ 588.0
Segment revenue as a percent of total segment revenue	24%	26%	25%
Segment operating income	\$ 143.3	\$ 114.8	\$ 103.8
Segment operating income as a percent of segment revenue	19%	17%	18%

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

A reconciliation of our consolidated segment operating income to consolidated income before income taxes follows:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Consolidated segment operating income	\$ 734.6	\$ 558.3	\$ 476.4
Unallocated corporate expense	(90.7)	(86.8)	(70.5)
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	(23.6)	(2.8)	(2.6)
Restructuring charges	(8.7)	(10.5)	(13.3)
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	(179.6)	(148.8)	(150.8)
Stock-based compensation	(76.9)	(64.8)	(52.6)
Amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up	(0.2)	(2.8)	—
Acquisition and divestiture items	(38.9)	(7.4)	(6.8)
Executive transition costs	—	—	(1.0)
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	4.7	1.3	1.6
Consolidated operating income	320.7	235.7	180.4
Non-operating income (expense), net	(42.7)	12.5	(4.3)
Consolidated income before taxes	\$ 278.0	\$ 248.2	\$ 176.1

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Buildings and Infrastructure

Buildings and Infrastructure revenue increased by \$257.2 million, or 31%, while segment operating income increased by \$80.5 million, or 46%, for fiscal 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017. Building construction experienced strong organic growth throughout the year across most markets and regions. Civil engineering and construction, which introduced new products such as Earthworks and SiteWorks, contributed to growth. In the fourth quarter this product family was impacted by lower government demand. In addition to organic growth, the e-Builder and Viewpoint acquisitions, which were acquired in the first and third quarters, respectively, contributed to growth, particularly in service and subscription revenue. Segment operating income increased due to increased revenue and gross margin expansion due to product mix.

Buildings and Infrastructure revenue increased by \$87.7 million, or 12%, while segment operating income increased by \$43.5 million, or 33%, for fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. The revenue increase was primarily due to organic growth in building construction and civil engineering and construction due to continued strength in construction markets throughout the year. Buildings and Infrastructure experienced strong growth in markets such as North America, Europe, and Asia Pacific, particularly in Japan and Australia. Segment operating income increased primarily due to revenue expansion and operating expense control across the segment.

Geospatial

Geospatial revenue increased by \$64.6 million, or 10%, while segment operating income increased by \$37.0 million, or 29%, for fiscal year 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017. The revenue increase was primarily due to organic growth for optical and GNSS survey products, across most major regions, with North America and Europe particularly strong. New products, end market diversification, and stronger regional economies, and to a lesser extent, autonomy products, contributed to the growth. Segment operating income increased primarily due to increased revenue and gross margin expansion due to the sale of higher margin products and operating expense control.

Geospatial revenue increased by \$22.8 million, or 4%, while segment operating income increased by \$8.8 million, or 7%, for fiscal year 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. The revenue increase was primarily due to geospatial organic growth for optical and Global Navigation Satellite Systems products, including the new SX 10, our scanning total station, and end market diversification. Geospatial experienced growth, with Europe particularly strong. Segment operating income increased primarily due to revenue and gross margin expansion, partially offset by higher operating expense.

Resources and Utilities

Resources and Utilities revenue increased by \$86.1 million, or 18%, while segment operating income increased by \$30.3 million, or 22%, for fiscal year 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017. The revenue increase was primarily due to continued growth in agriculture, including the impact of the Müller acquisition, which was acquired in the third quarter of fiscal 2017. Growth in Europe was up due to the Müller acquisition and to a lesser extent, agriculture organic growth. Growth in North America was up due to organic growth. Demand in Asia Pacific was weaker for agricultural products due to droughts in Australia. Resources and Utilities revenue

declined slightly, for the fourth quarter of 2018 as compared to the fourth quarter of 2017 as a result of uncertainty surrounding demand for agricultural products arising from the U.S.-Chinese trade dispute, which may also impact the first half of fiscal 2019. Segment operating income increased due to increased revenue, gross margin expansion due to product mix and operating expense control.

Resources and Utilities revenue increased by \$83.8 million, or 21%, while segment operating income increased by \$18.6 million, or 16%, for fiscal year 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. The revenue increase was due to acquisitions, including the impact of the Müller acquisition, and continued organic growth in agriculture and correction services. Agriculture continued to experience growth in North America in our aftermarket and OEM sales. Europe and Brazil were also up and continued to reflect penetration-related growth opportunities. Growth in Europe was also impacted positively by the Müller acquisition. Segment operating income increased due to increased revenue, partially impacted by lower operating margin acquisitions, including Müller.

Transportation

Transportation revenue increased by \$74.8 million, or 11%, and segment operating income increased by \$28.5 million, or 25%, for fiscal 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017. Revenue increased primarily due to continued organic subscription growth from new and existing transportation and logistics customers and to a lesser extent, product sales, including enterprise software licenses and hardware. Segment operating income and operating income percentage increased primarily due to revenue and gross margin expansion, due to higher margin subscription revenue, partially offset by selected research and development investments.

Transportation revenue increased by \$90.3 million, or 15%, and segment operating income increased by \$11.0 million, or 11%, for fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. Revenue increased primarily due to continued organic growth in the transportation and logistics business, particularly in North America due to the Electronic Logging Device ("ELD") government mandate. The continued technology deployment due to the ELD mandate as well as routing and navigation management products resulted in continued SaaS subscription revenue growth. Segment operating income increased due to revenue expansion in the transportation and logistics business, partially offset by selected growth related investments.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

Other than operating leases, inventory purchases, and other commitments incurred in the normal course of business (see Contractual Obligations table below), we do not have any off-balance sheet financing arrangements or liabilities, guarantee contracts, retained or contingent interests in transferred assets, or any obligation arising out of a material variable interest in an unconsolidated entity. We do not have any majority-owned subsidiaries that are not included in the consolidated financial statements. Additionally, we do not have any interest in, or relationship with, any special purpose entities.

In the normal course of business to facilitate sales of our products, we indemnify other parties, including customers, lessors and parties to other transactions with us, with respect to certain matters. We have agreed to hold the other party harmless against losses arising from a breach of representations or covenants, or out of intellectual property infringement or other claims made against certain parties. These agreements may limit the time within which an indemnification claim can be made and the amount of the claim. From time to time, in connection with divesting some of our businesses or assets, we may also indemnify purchasers for certain matters in the normal course of business, such as breaches of representations, covenants or excluded liabilities. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our officers and directors, and our bylaws contain similar indemnification obligations to our agents.

It is not possible to determine the maximum potential exposure under these indemnification agreements due to the limited history of prior indemnification claims and the unique facts and circumstances involved in each particular agreement. Historically, payments made by us under these agreements have not been material and no liabilities have been recorded for these obligations on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

At the End of Fiscal Year	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments	\$ 172.5	\$ 537.4	\$ 327.2
As a percentage of total assets	3.0%	12.5%	8.9%
Principal balance of outstanding debt	\$ 1,981.9	\$ 918.2	\$ 624.8
Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Cash provided by operating activities	\$ 486.7	\$ 429.7	\$ 431.1
Cash used in investing activities	(1,649.6)	(371.2)	(146.9)
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	989.4	66.5	(177.3)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(12.5)	17.4	(6.8)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (186.0)	\$ 142.4	\$ 100.1

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Cash and Cash Equivalents and Short-Term Investments

At the end of fiscal 2018, cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments totaled \$172.5 million compared to \$537.4 million at the end of fiscal 2017. We had a principal balance of outstanding debt of \$1,981.9 million at the end of fiscal 2018 compared to \$918.2 million at the end of fiscal 2017. As a result of the Tax Act, we can repatriate our foreign earnings back to the U.S. when needed with minimal U.S. income tax consequences other than the transition tax and GILTI. We have reinvested a large portion of our undistributed foreign earnings in acquisitions and other investments and we intend to bring back a portion of foreign cash which was subject to the transition tax and GILTI. During fiscal 2018, we repatriated \$609.3 million of our foreign earnings to the U.S as a result of the Tax Act. For further information on income taxes, refer to Note 13 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Our ability to continue to generate cash from operations will depend in large part on profitability, the rate of collections of accounts receivable, our inventory turns, and our ability to manage other areas of working capital. Our cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments are maintained with several financial institutions. Deposits held with banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. Generally, these deposits may be redeemed upon demand and are maintained with financial institutions considered to be of reputable credit and to present little credit risk. Our investment policy requires the portfolio to include only securities with high credit quality and a weighted average maturity not to exceed six months, with the main objective of preserving capital and maintaining liquidity. We maintain an investment portfolio of various holdings, types, and maturities. We classify our investments as short-term investments based on their nature and their availability for use in current operations. We believe that our cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and borrowings, as described below under the heading "Debt", will be sufficient to meet our anticipated operating cash needs, debt service, stock repurchases under the stock repurchase program, and planned capital expenditures.

Operating Activities

Cash provided by operating activities was \$486.7 million for fiscal 2018, as compared to \$429.7 million for fiscal 2017. The increase of \$57.0 million was primarily driven by an increase in net income, net of non-cash items, and an increase in deferred revenue associated with revenue growth, partially offset by a decrease in other liabilities for income taxes paid.

Cash provided by operating activities was \$429.7 million for fiscal 2017, as compared to \$431.1 million for fiscal 2016. The decrease of \$1.4 million was primarily driven by an increase in inventory requirements and accounts receivable, associated with revenue growth, largely offset by an increase in other liabilities for income taxes accrued due to the impact of the Tax Act.

Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities was \$1,649.6 million for fiscal 2018, as compared to \$371.2 million for fiscal 2017. The increase of \$1,278.4 million used in investing activities was primarily due to increased spending for business acquisitions, including the \$1,211.3 million purchase of Viewpoint and \$485.2 million purchase of e-Builder, partially offset by proceeds from the sale of short-term investments.

Cash used in investing activities was \$371.2 million for fiscal 2017, as compared to \$146.9 million for fiscal 2016. The increase of \$224.3 million used in investing activities was primarily due to increased spending for business acquisitions and purchases of short-term investments, partially offset by proceeds from maturities and sales of short-term investments and proceeds from sales of businesses.

Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities was \$989.4 million for fiscal 2018, as compared to \$66.5 million during fiscal 2017. The increase of cash provided by financing activities of \$922.9 million was primarily driven by the net proceeds from our debt facilities and our senior notes offering.

Cash provided by financing activities was \$66.5 million for fiscal 2017, as compared to cash used of \$177.3 million during fiscal 2016. The increase of cash provided by financing activities of \$243.8 million was primarily driven by an increase in debt proceeds, net of repayments, partially offset by stock repurchases.

Accounts Receivable and Inventory Metrics

At the End of Fiscal Year	2018	2017
		*As Adjusted
Accounts receivable days sales outstanding	59	56
Inventory turns per year	4.9	5.4

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Accounts receivable days sales outstanding were at 59 days at the end of fiscal 2018, as compared to 56 days at the end of fiscal 2017. Our accounts receivable days sales outstanding are calculated based on ending accounts receivable, net, divided by revenue for the fourth fiscal quarter, times a quarterly average of 91 days. Our inventory turns were 4.9 at the end of fiscal 2018, as compared to 5.4 at the end of fiscal 2017. Our inventory turnover is calculated based on total cost of sales for the most recent twelve months divided by average ending inventory, net, for this same twelve month period.

Debt

Each of our debt agreements requires us to maintain compliance with certain debt covenants, all of which we were in compliance with at the end of fiscal 2018.

Senior Notes:

2023 Senior Notes

In June 2018, we issued an aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million in senior notes (the "2023 Senior Notes") that will mature in June 2023 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 4.15 percent per annum. The interest is payable semi-annually in June and December of each year, commencing in December 2018. The interest rate is subject to adjustment from time to time if Moody's or S&P (or, if applicable, a substitute rating agency) downgrades (or subsequently upgrades) its rating assigned to the 2023 Senior Notes, as set of forth in the applicable indenture. The 2023 Senior Notes were sold at 99.964 percent of the aggregate principal amount. We incurred issuance costs of \$0.9 million in connection with the 2023 Senior Notes that, along with the debt discount upon issuance, are being amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2023 Senior Notes. The 2023 Senior Notes are unsecured and rank equally in right of payment with all of our other senior unsecured indebtedness.

2028 Senior Notes

In June 2018, we issued an aggregate principal amount of \$600.0 million in senior notes (the "2028 Senior Notes") that will mature in June 2028 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 4.90 percent per annum. The interest is payable semi-annually in June and December of each year, commencing in December 2018. The interest rate is subject to adjustment from time to time if Moody's or S&P (or, if applicable, a substitute rating agency) downgrades (or subsequently upgrades) its rating assigned to the 2028 Senior Notes, as set of forth in the applicable indenture. The 2028 Senior Notes were sold at 99.867 percent of the aggregate principal amount. We incurred issuance costs of \$1.8 million in connection with the 2028 Senior Notes that, along with the debt discount upon issuance, are being amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2028 Senior Notes. The 2028 Senior Notes are unsecured and rank equally in right of payment with all of our other senior unsecured indebtedness.

2024 Senior Notes

In November 2014, we issued an aggregate principal amount of \$400.0 million in senior notes (the "2024 Senior Notes") that will mature in December 2024 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 4.75 percent per annum. The interest is payable semi-annually in December and June of each year. We incurred issuance costs of \$3.0 million in connection with the 2024 Senior Notes that, along with the debt discount upon issuance, are being amortized to interest expense over the term of the senior notes. The 2024 Senior Notes are unsecured and rank equally in right of payment with all of our other senior unsecured indebtedness.

The 2023 Senior Notes, the 2028 Senior Notes and the 2024 Senior Notes are collectively referred to herein as the "Senior Notes." We may redeem the notes of each series of Senior Notes at its option in whole or in part at any time, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the indenture governing such series. Such indenture also contains covenants limiting our ability to create certain liens, enter into sale and lease-back transactions and consolidate or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all, or substantially all of our properties and assets, each subject to certain exceptions.

The Senior Notes are classified as long-term debt in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Credit facilities:

Bridge Facility

In April 2018, we entered into a bridge loan commitment letter with a group of lenders (the "Bridge Facility") that was subsequently terminated in June 2018 upon the issuance of the 2023 Senior Notes, the 2028 Senior Notes and after entering into the 2018 Credit Facility (as defined below). We incurred costs in connection with the Bridge Facility of \$5.8 million that were recorded to Interest expense, net.

2018 Credit Facility

In May 2018, we entered into a new credit agreement (the "2018 Credit Facility"), with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and certain other institutional lenders that provides for \$1.75 billion of unsecured credit facilities comprised of a \$1.25 billion revolving loan facility maturing May 2023 (the "Revolving Credit Facility") and a \$500.0 million delayed draw term loan facility that matures on the third anniversary of the funding date (the "Term Loan"). Subject to the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility, we may request an additional loan facility up to \$500.0 million. At the end of fiscal 2018, \$425.0 million was outstanding under the Term Loan and no amounts were outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility. Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility are available for working capital and general corporate purposes, including permitted acquisitions.

The 2018 Credit Facility also contains customary affirmative and negative covenants including, among other requirements, negative covenants that restrict us and our subsidiaries' ability to create liens and enter into sale and leaseback transactions and that restrict its subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness. Further, the 2018 Credit Facility contains financial covenants that require us to maintain a minimum interest coverage of not less than 3.50 to 1.00 and a maximum leverage ratio of not greater than 3.50:1.00 (or 4.25:1.00 for the four fiscal quarters beginning in the third quarter of fiscal 2018 and 3.75:1.00 for the subsequent two fiscal quarter or for four fiscal quarters in connection with certain material acquisitions).

Uncommitted Facilities

We also have two \$75.0 million and one €100.0 million revolving credit facilities which are uncommitted (the "Uncommitted Facilities") at the end of fiscal 2018. The \$255.9 million outstanding under the Uncommitted Facilities at the end of fiscal 2018 and \$128.0 million outstanding at the end of fiscal 2017 are classified as short-term debt in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The weighted average interest rate was 2.16% and 2.24% at the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Promissory Notes and Other Debt

At the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017, we had promissory notes and other notes payable totaling approximately \$1.0 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, of which \$0.7 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, was classified as long-term in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

For additional discussion of our debt, see Note 7 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations at the end of fiscal 2018:

	Payments Due By Period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
<i>(In millions)</i>					
Principal payments on debt (1)	\$ 1,981.9	\$ 256.2	\$ 425.7	\$ 300.0	\$ 1,000.0
Interest payments on debt (2)	494.0	82.1	146.7	115.5	149.7
Operating leases obligations	167.1	42.7	58.4	39.1	26.9
Other purchase obligations and commitments (3)	274.6	243.2	29.0	1.6	0.8
Income taxes payable (4)	86.9	7.6	15.1	21.7	42.5
Total	<u>\$ 3,004.5</u>	<u>\$ 631.8</u>	<u>\$ 674.9</u>	<u>\$ 477.9</u>	<u>\$ 1,219.9</u>

- (1) Amount represents principal payments over the life of the debt obligations. (See Note 7 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further financial information regarding debt.)
- (2) Amount represents the expected interest payments relating to our debt. On November 24, 2014, we issued \$400.0 million of 4.75% Senior Notes due December 1, 2024. On June 15, 2018, we issued \$300.0 million of 4.15% Senior Notes due June 15, 2023 and \$600.0 million of 4.90% Senior Notes due June 15, 2028. The interest on our Senior Notes are payable semi-annually. Interest on our Term Loan and Uncommitted Facilities was estimated to be 3.89% and 2.16% per annum, respectively, based upon recent trends and is payable at least quarterly.
- (3) Other purchase obligations and commitments primarily represent open non-cancelable purchase orders for material purchases with our vendors, and also include estimated payments due for acquisition related earn-outs. Purchase obligations exclude agreements that are cancelable without penalty.
- (4) Income taxes payable represents a one-time transition tax liability related to known amounts of cash taxes payable in future years as a result of the Tax Act. For further information, see Note 13 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Excluded from the table above are unrecognized tax benefits of \$65.8 million included in Other non-current liabilities, including interest and penalties. At this time, we cannot make a reasonably reliable estimate of the period of cash settlement with tax authorities regarding this liability, and therefore, such amounts are not included in the contractual obligations table above.

EFFECT OF NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

The impact of recent accounting pronouncements is disclosed in Note 2 of our accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

RECONCILIATION OF GAAP TO NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

Our non-GAAP measures are not meant to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for comparable GAAP measures. The non-GAAP financial measures included in the following tables as well as detailed explanations to the adjustments to comparable GAAP measures, are set forth below:

Non-GAAP revenue

We believe this measure helps investors understand the performance of our business as non-GAAP revenue excludes the effects of certain acquired deferred revenue that was written down to fair value in purchase accounting. Management believes that excluding fair value purchase accounting adjustments more closely correlates with the ordinary and ongoing course of the acquired company's operations and facilitates analysis of revenue growth and business trends.

Non-GAAP gross margin

We believe our investors benefit by understanding our non-GAAP gross margin as a way of understanding how product mix, pricing decisions and manufacturing costs influence our business. Non-GAAP gross margin excludes the effects of certain acquired deferred revenue that was written down to fair value in purchase accounting, restructuring charges, amortization of purchased intangible assets, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up and acquisition/divestiture items from GAAP gross margin. We believe that these adjustments offer investors additional information that may be useful to view trends in our gross margin performance.

Non-GAAP operating expenses

We believe this measure is important to investors evaluating our non-GAAP spending in relation to revenue. Non-GAAP operating expenses exclude restructuring charges, amortization of purchased intangible assets, stock-based compensation, acquisition/divestiture items associated with external and incremental costs resulting directly from merger and acquisition activities such as legal, due diligence, integration and other costs including the acceleration of acquisition stock options, as well as adjustment to the fair value of earn-out liabilities, executive transition costs, and the effects of certain acquired capitalized commissions that were eliminated in purchase accounting from GAAP operating expenses. We believe that these adjustments offer investors supplemental information to facilitate comparison of our operating expenses to our prior results.

Non-GAAP operating income

We believe our investors benefit by understanding our non-GAAP operating income trends which are driven by revenue, gross margin and spending. Non-GAAP operating income excludes the effects of purchase accounting adjustments to certain acquired deferred revenue and acquired capitalized commissions, restructuring charges, amortization of purchased intangible assets, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up, acquisition/divestiture items, and executive transition costs from GAAP operating income. We believe that these adjustments offer an alternative means for our investors to evaluate current operating performance compared to results of other periods.

Non-GAAP non-operating income (expense), net

We believe this measure helps investors evaluate our non-operating income trends. Non-GAAP non-operating income (expense), net excludes acquisition/divestiture gains/losses associated with unusual acquisition related items such as intangible asset impairment charges and gains or losses related to the acquisition or sale of certain businesses and investments and debt issuance costs. We believe that these exclusions provide investors with a supplemental view of our ongoing financial results.

Non-GAAP income tax provision

We believe that providing investors with the non-GAAP income tax provision is beneficial because it provides for consistent treatment of the excluded items in our non-GAAP presentation.

Non-GAAP net income

This measure provides a supplemental view of net income trends which are driven by non-GAAP income before taxes and our non-GAAP tax rate. Non-GAAP net income excludes the effects of purchase accounting adjustments to certain acquired deferred revenue and acquired capitalized commissions, restructuring charges, amortization of purchased intangible assets, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up, acquisition/divestiture items, executive transition costs, debt issuance costs and non-GAAP tax adjustments from GAAP net income. We believe our investors benefit from understanding these adjustments and from an alternative view of our net income performance compared to our past net income performance.

Non-GAAP diluted net income per share

We believe our investors benefit by understanding our non-GAAP operating performance as reflected in a per share calculation as a way of measuring non-GAAP operating performance by ownership in the company. Non-GAAP diluted net income per share excludes the effects of purchase accounting adjustments to certain acquired deferred revenue and acquired capitalized commissions, restructuring charges, amortization of purchased intangible assets, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up, acquisition/divestiture items, executive transition costs, debt issuance costs and non-GAAP tax adjustments from GAAP diluted net income per share. We believe that these adjustments offer investors a useful view of our diluted net income per share compared to our past diluted net income per share.

Adjusted EBITDA

We believe that adjusted EBITDA assists investors in comparing our performance over various reporting periods on a consistent basis. Adjusted EBITDA refers to non-GAAP operating income plus depreciation and income from equity method investments. We also believe the measure provides useful information to investors in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management and board of directors.

These non-GAAP measures can be used to evaluate our historical and prospective financial performance, as well as our performance relative to competitors. We believe some of our investors track our ""core operating performance"" as a means of evaluating our performance in the ordinary, ongoing and customary course of our operations. Core operating performance excludes items that are non-cash, not expected to recur or not reflective of ongoing financial results. Management also believes that looking at our core operating performance provides a supplemental way to provide consistency in period to period comparisons. Accordingly, management excludes from non-GAAP those items relating to the effects of purchase accounting adjustments to certain acquired deferred revenue and acquired capitalized commissions, restructuring charges, amortization of purchased intangible assets, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up, acquisition/divestiture items, executive transition costs, debt issuance costs and non-GAAP tax adjustments. For detailed explanations of the adjustments made to comparable GAAP measures, see items (A) - (N) below.

	Fiscal Years					
	2018		2017		2016	
	Dollar Amount	% of Revenue	Dollar Amount	% of Revenue	Dollar Amount	% of Revenue
<i>(In millions, except per share data)</i>						
REVENUE:						
GAAP revenue:	\$ 3,108.4		\$ 2,646.5		\$ 2,362.1	
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment (A)	23.6		2.8		2.6	
Non-GAAP Revenue:	\$ 3,132.0		\$ 2,649.3		\$ 2,364.7	
GROSS MARGIN:						
GAAP gross margin:	\$ 1,681.0	54.1 %	\$ 1,377.6	52.1 %	\$ 1,234.5	52.3 %
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment (A)	23.6		2.8		2.6	
Restructuring charges (B)	0.5		3.6		1.7	
Amortization of purchased intangible assets (C)	103.2		85.8		88.6	
Stock-based compensation (D)	4.5		3.9		3.8	
Amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up (E)	0.2		2.8		—	
Acquisition / divestiture items (F)	2.0		—		—	
Non-GAAP gross margin:	\$ 1,815.0	58.0 %	\$ 1,476.5	55.7 %	\$ 1,331.2	56.3 %
OPERATING EXPENSES:						
GAAP operating expenses:	\$ 1,360.3	43.8 %	\$ 1,141.9	43.1 %	\$ 1,054.1	44.6 %

Restructuring charges	(B)	(8.2)		(6.9)		(11.6)
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	(C)	(76.4)		(63.0)		(62.2)
Stock-based compensation	(D)	(72.4)		(60.9)		(48.8)
Acquisition / divestiture items	(F)	(36.9)		(7.4)		(6.8)
Executive transition costs	(G)	—		—		(1.0)
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	(H)	4.7		1.3		1.6
Non-GAAP operating expenses:		\$ 1,171.1	37.4 %	\$ 1,005.0	37.9%	\$ 925.3 39.1%

OPERATING INCOME:

GAAP operating income:		\$ 320.7	10.3 %	\$ 235.7	8.9%	\$ 180.4 7.6%
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	(A)	23.6		2.8		2.6
Restructuring charges	(B)	8.7		10.5		13.3
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	(C)	179.6		148.8		150.8
Stock-based compensation	(D)	76.9		64.8		52.6
Amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up	(E)	0.2		2.8		—
Acquisition / divestiture items	(F)	38.9		7.4		6.8
Executive transition costs	(G)	—		—		1.0
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	(H)	(4.7)		(1.3)		(1.6)
Non-GAAP operating income:		\$ 643.9	20.6 %	\$ 471.5	17.8%	\$ 405.9 17.2%

NON-OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSE), NET:

GAAP non-operating income (expense), net:		\$ (42.7)		\$ 12.5		\$ (4.3)
Acquisition / divestiture items	(F)	(0.3)		(0.3)		(3.5)
Debt issuance costs	(I)	6.7		—		—
Non-GAAP non-operating income (expense), net:		\$ (36.3)		\$ 12.2		\$ (7.8)

			GAAP and Non-GAAP Tax Rate % (N)		GAAP and Non-GAAP Tax Rate % (N)		GAAP and Non-GAAP Tax Rate % (N)
INCOME TAX PROVISION (BENEFIT):							
GAAP income tax provision (benefit):		\$ (5.3)	(2)%	\$ 129.7	52%	\$ 43.9	25%
Non-GAAP items tax effected:	(J)	47.8		46.9		55.5	
Difference in GAAP and Non-GAAP tax	(K)	27.3		14.8		(3.8)	
Tax reform impacts	(L)	21.3		(80.2)		—	
Reserve release upon statute of limitations expiration	(M)	\$ 24.3		—		\$ —	
Non-GAAP income tax provision:		\$ 115.4	19 %	\$ 111.2	23%	\$ 95.6	24%

NET INCOME:

GAAP net income attributable to Trimble Inc.		\$ 282.8		\$ 118.4		\$ 132.4
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	(A)	23.6		2.8		2.6
Restructuring charges	(B)	8.7		10.5		13.3
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	(C)	179.6		148.8		150.8
Stock-based compensation	(D)	76.9		64.8		52.6
Amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up	(E)	0.2		2.8		—
Acquisition / divestiture items	(F)	38.6		7.1		3.3
Executive transition costs	(G)	—		—		1.0
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	(H)	(4.7)		(1.3)		(1.6)
Debt issuance costs	(I)	6.7		—		—

Non-GAAP tax adjustments	(J) - (M)	(120.7)	18.5	(51.7)
Non-GAAP net income attributable to Trimble Inc.		\$ 491.7	\$ 372.4	\$ 302.7
DILUTED NET INCOME PER SHARE:				
GAAP diluted net income per share attributable to Trimble Inc.		\$ 1.12	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.52
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	(A)	0.09	0.01	0.01
Restructuring charges	(B)	0.04	0.04	0.06
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	(C)	0.71	0.58	0.59
Stock-based compensation	(D)	0.30	0.25	0.20
Amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up	(E)	—	0.01	—
Acquisition / divestiture items	(F)	0.15	0.03	0.01
Executive transition costs	(G)	—	—	—
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	(H)	(0.02)	—	(0.01)
Debt issuance costs	(I)	0.03	—	—
Non-GAAP tax adjustments	(J) - (M)	(0.48)	0.07	(0.19)
Non-GAAP diluted net income per share attributable to Trimble Inc.		\$ 1.94	\$ 1.45	\$ 1.19
ADJUSTED EBITDA:				
Non-GAAP operating income:		\$ 643.9	\$ 471.5	\$ 405.9
Depreciation expense		35.6	34.6	37.0
Income from equity method investments, net		28.7	29.5	17.6
Adjusted EBITDA		\$ 708.2	\$ 535.6	\$ 460.5

* See Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for a summary of adjustments

- (A) *Acquired deferred revenue adjustment.* Purchase accounting generally requires us to write-down acquired deferred revenue to fair value. Our GAAP revenue includes the fair value impact from purchase accounting for post contract support and subscriptions contracts assumed in connection with our acquisitions. The non-GAAP adjustment to our revenue is intended to reflect the full amount of such revenue. We believe this adjustment is useful to investors as a measure of the ongoing performance of our business and facilitates analysis of revenue growth and business trends.
- (B) *Restructuring charges.* Included in our GAAP presentation of cost of sales and operating expenses, restructuring charges recorded are primarily for employee compensation resulting from reductions in employee headcount in connection with our company restructurings. We exclude restructuring charges from our non-GAAP measures because we believe they do not reflect expected future operating expenses, they are not indicative of our core operating performance, and they are not meaningful in comparisons to our past operating performance. We have incurred restructuring expense in each of the periods presented. However the amount incurred can vary significantly based on whether a restructuring has occurred in the period and the timing of headcount reductions.
- (C) *Amortization of purchased intangible assets.* Included in our GAAP presentation of gross margin and operating expenses is amortization of purchased intangible assets. U.S. GAAP accounting requires that intangible assets are recorded at fair value and amortized over their useful lives. Consequently, the timing and size of our acquisitions will cause our operating results to vary from period to period, making a comparison to past performance difficult for investors. This accounting treatment may cause differences when comparing our results to companies that grow internally because the fair value assigned to the intangible assets acquired through acquisition may significantly exceed the equivalent expenses that a company may incur for similar efforts when performed internally. Furthermore, the useful life that we use to amortize our intangible assets over may be substantially different from the time period that an internal growth company incurs and recognizes such expenses. We believe that by excluding the amortization of purchased intangible assets, which primarily represents technology and/or customer relationships already developed, it provides an alternative way for investors to compare our operations pre-acquisition to those post-acquisition and to those of our competitors that have pursued internal

growth strategies. However, we note that companies that grow internally will incur costs to develop intangible assets that will be expensed in the period incurred, which may make a direct comparison more difficult.

- (D) *Stock-based compensation.* Included in our GAAP presentation of cost of sales and operating expenses, stock-based compensation consists of expenses for employee stock options and awards and purchase rights under our employee stock purchase plan. We exclude stock-based compensation expense from our non-GAAP measures because some investors may view it as not reflective of our core operating performance as it is a non-cash expense. For fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016, stock-based compensation was allocated as follows:

(In millions)	Fiscal Years		
	2018	2017	2016
Cost of sales	\$ 4.5	\$ 3.9	\$ 3.8
Research and development	15.0	10.4	9.1
Sales and Marketing	10.0	9.3	8.3
General and administrative	47.4	41.2	31.4
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 76.9	\$ 64.8	\$ 52.6

- (E) *Amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up.* The purchase accounting entries associated with our business acquisitions require us to record inventory at its fair value, which is sometimes greater than the previous book value of the inventory. Included in our GAAP presentation, the increase in inventory value is amortized to cost of sales over the period that the related product is sold. We exclude inventory step-up amortization from our non-GAAP measures because it is a non-cash expense that we do not believe is indicative of our ongoing operating results. We further believe that excluding this item from our non-GAAP results is useful to investors in that it allows for period-over-period comparability.
- (F) *Acquisition / divestiture items.* Included in our GAAP presentation of cost of sales and operating expenses, acquisition costs consist of external and incremental costs resulting directly from merger and acquisition and strategic investment activities such as legal, due diligence, integration and other closing costs, including the acceleration of acquisition stock options, as well as adjustments to the fair value of earn-out liabilities. Included in our GAAP presentation of non-operating income (expense), net, acquisition/divestiture items includes unusual acquisition, investment and/or divestiture gains/losses. Although we do numerous acquisitions, the costs that have been excluded from the non-GAAP measures are costs specific to particular acquisitions. These are one-time costs that vary significantly in amount and timing and are not indicative of our core operating performance.
- (G) *Executive transition costs.* Included in our GAAP presentation of operating expenses are amounts paid to the Company's former CFO upon his departure under the terms of his executive severance agreement. We excluded these payments from our non-GAAP measures because they represent non-recurring expenses and are not indicative of our ongoing operating expenses. We further believe that excluding the executive transition costs from our non-GAAP results is useful to investors in that it allows for period-over-period comparability.
- (H) *Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions.* Purchase accounting generally requires us to eliminate capitalized sales commissions balances as of the acquisition date. Our GAAP sales and marketing expenses generally do not reflect the amortization of these capitalized sales commissions balances. The non-GAAP adjustment to increase our sales and marketing expenses is intended to reflect the full amount of amortization related to such balances as though the acquired companies operated independently in the periods presented. We believe this adjustment to sales and marketing expenses is useful to investors as a measure of the ongoing performance of our business.
- (I) *Debt issuance costs.* Included in our non-operating income (loss), net this amount represents incurred costs in connection with the Bridge Facility, costs associated with the issuance of new credit facilities and Senior Notes that were not capitalized as debt issuance costs and a write-off of debt issuance costs for terminated and/or modified credit facilities. We excluded the debt issuance cost write-off from our non-GAAP measures. We believe that investors benefit from excluding this item from our non-operating income to facilitate an evaluation of our non-operating income trends.
- (J) *Non-GAAP items tax effected.* This amount adjusts the provision for income taxes to reflect the effect of the non-GAAP items (A) - (I) on non-GAAP net income. We believe this information is useful to investors because it provides for consistent treatment of the excluded items in this non-GAAP presentation.

- (K) *Difference in GAAP and Non-GAAP tax.* This amount represents the difference between the GAAP and non-GAAP tax rates applied to the Non-GAAP operating income plus the Non-GAAP non-operating income (expense), net. We believe that investors benefit from excluding this item from our non-GAAP income tax provision because it facilitates a comparison of the non-GAAP tax provision in the current and prior periods.
- (L) *Tax reform impacts.* This amount represents the provision for income taxes recorded as a result of the Tax Act enacted in December 22, 2017. For fiscal 2018, this amount primarily represents a one-time tax benefit from the policy election to establish deferred taxes in relation to GILTI as created by the Tax Act. For fiscal 2017, the provision primarily includes a one-time transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings and related adjustments to deferred taxes and reserves, and revaluation of deferred taxes due to the reduction of U.S. income tax rate. We are required to recognize the effect of the tax law changes in the period of enactment. We excluded this item as it is a non-recurring expense. We believe that investors benefit from excluding this item from our non-GAAP income tax provision because it allows for period-over-period comparability.
- (M) *Reserve release upon statute of limitations expiration.* This amount represents a one-time benefit totaling \$24.3 million in fiscal 2018 resulting from a reserve release due to the expiration of year 2010, 2013, and 2014 statute of limitations. We excluded this because it is non-recurring and is not indicative of our core operating performance.
- (N) *GAAP and non-GAAP tax rate percentages.* These percentages are defined as GAAP income tax provision as a percentage of GAAP income before taxes and non-GAAP income tax provision as a percentage of non-GAAP income before taxes. We believe that investors benefit from a presentation of non-GAAP tax rate percentage as a way of facilitating a comparison to non-GAAP tax rates in prior periods.

Non-GAAP Operating Income

Non-GAAP operating income increased by \$172.4 million for fiscal 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017, and increased by \$65.6 million for fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. Non-GAAP operating income as a percentage of total revenue was 20.6%, 17.8%, and 17.2% for fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

The Non-GAAP operating income and Non-GAAP operating income percentage for fiscal 2018 increased primarily due to revenue and operating income expansion across all segments.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. We use certain derivative financial instruments to manage these risks. We do not use derivative financial instruments for speculative purposes. All financial instruments are used in accordance with policies approved by our board of directors.

Market Interest Rate Risk

Our cash equivalents and short-term investments consisted primarily of treasury bills, debt securities and commercial paper, interest and non-interest bearing bank deposits as well as bank time deposits. The main objective of these instruments is safety of principal and liquidity while maximizing return, without significantly increasing risk.

Due to the nature of our cash equivalents and short-term investments that they are readily convertible to cash, we do not anticipate any material effect on our portfolio due to fluctuations in interest rates.

We are exposed to market risk due to the possibility of changing interest rates under our credit facilities. Our 2018 Credit Facility is comprised of a five-year revolving loan facility with a maturity date of May 2023 and a three-year term loan facility with a maturity date of May 2021. We also have three unsecured uncommitted revolving credit facilities that are callable by the bank at any time. We may borrow funds under the 2018 Credit Facility in U.S. Dollars in the case of the Term Loan and U.S. Dollars, Euros or in certain other agreed currencies in the case of the Revolving Credit Facility as described under Note 7 of Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

At the end of fiscal 2018, we had outstanding a term loan facility of \$425.0 million under the 2018 Credit Facility and three revolving credit facilities of \$255.9 million under the Uncommitted Facilities. A hypothetical 10% increase in our borrowing rates at the end of fiscal 2018 could result in approximately \$1.6 million annual increase in interest expense on these existing principal balances.

The hypothetical changes and assumptions made above will be different from what actually occurs in the future. Furthermore, the computations do not anticipate actions that may be taken by our management should the hypothetical market changes actually occur over time. As a result, actual earnings effects in the future will differ from those quantified above.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We operate in international markets, which expose us to market risk associated with foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations between the U.S. Dollar and various foreign currencies, the most significant of which is the Euro.

Historically, the majority of our revenue contracts are denominated in U.S. Dollars, with the most significant exception being Europe, where we invoice primarily in Euros. Additionally, a portion of our expenses, primarily the cost to manufacture, cost of personnel to deliver technical support on our products and professional services, sales and sales support, and research and development, are denominated in foreign currencies, primarily the Euro.

Revenue resulting from selling in local currencies and costs incurred in local currencies are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations, which can affect our operating income. As exchange rates vary, operating income may differ from expectations. In fiscal 2018, revenue and operating income were favorably impacted by foreign currency exchange rates by \$23.5 million and \$11.8 million, respectively.

We enter into foreign currency forward contracts to minimize the short-term impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations on cash, debt, certain trade and inter-company receivables and payables, primarily denominated in Euros, British pound, New Zealand dollars, Australian dollars, Brazilian Real and Canadian dollars. These contracts reduce the exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rate movements as the gains and losses associated with foreign currency balances are generally offset with the gains and losses on the forward contracts. These instruments are marked-to-market through earnings every period and generally range from one to two months in maturity. We do not enter into foreign currency forward contracts for trading purposes. We occasionally enter into foreign currency forward contracts to hedge the purchase price of some of our larger business acquisitions. Foreign currency forward contracts outstanding at the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017 are summarized as follows:

	At the End of Fiscal 2018		At the End of Fiscal 2017	
	Nominal Amount	Fair Value	Nominal Amount	Fair Value
<i>(In millions)</i>				
Forward contracts:				
Purchased	\$ (65.8)	\$ —	\$ (54.3)	\$ (0.1)
Sold	\$ 144.2	\$ 0.4	\$ 217.8	\$ 0.5

TRIMBLE INC.
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Income</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	<u>56</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>89</u>

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

At the End of Fiscal Year

	2018	2017
		*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions, except par values)</i>		
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 172.5	\$ 358.5
Short-term investments	—	178.9
Accounts receivable, net	512.6	427.7
Other receivables	33.2	42.8
Inventories	298.0	264.6
Other current assets	72.8	39.2
Total current assets	1,089.1	1,311.7
Property and equipment, net	212.9	174.0
Goodwill	3,540.0	2,287.1
Other purchased intangible assets, net	744.3	364.8
Deferred costs, non-current	41.3	35.0
Other non-current assets	148.8	143.7
Total assets	\$ 5,776.4	\$ 4,316.3
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Short-term debt	\$ 256.2	\$ 128.4
Accounts payable	147.6	146.0
Accrued compensation and benefits	169.2	143.9
Deferred revenue	348.4	237.6
Accrued warranty expense	15.3	18.3
Other current liabilities	118.5	99.2
Total current liabilities	1,055.2	773.4
Long-term debt	1,712.3	785.5
Non-current deferred revenue	38.8	39.0
Deferred income tax liabilities	73.8	47.8
Income taxes payable	71.3	94.1
Other non-current liabilities	150.2	162.0
Total liabilities	3,101.6	1,901.8
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 3.0 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 360.0 shares authorized; 250.9 and 248.9 shares issued and outstanding at the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively	0.3	0.2
Additional paid-in-capital	1,591.9	1,461.1
Retained earnings	1,268.3	1,084.6
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(186.1)	(131.4)
Total Trimble Inc. stockholders' equity	2,674.4	2,414.5
Noncontrolling interests	0.4	—
Total stockholders' equity	2,674.8	2,414.5
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 5,776.4	\$ 4,316.3

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions, except per share data)</i>			
Revenue:			
Product	\$ 1,999.9	\$ 1,763.8	\$ 1,570.6
Service	588.7	475.4	436.7
Subscription	519.8	407.3	354.8
Total revenues	3,108.4	2,646.5	2,362.1
Cost of sales:			
Product	938.9	875.6	764.0
Service	247.3	194.4	170.1
Subscription	138.0	113.1	104.9
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	103.2	85.8	88.6
Total cost of sales	1,427.4	1,268.9	1,127.6
Gross margin	1,681.0	1,377.6	1,234.5
Operating expense:			
Research and development	446.1	370.2	349.6
Sales and marketing	479.8	400.1	374.7
General and administrative	349.8	301.7	256.0
Restructuring charges	8.2	6.9	11.6
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	76.4	63.0	62.2
Total operating expense	1,360.3	1,141.9	1,054.1
Operating income	320.7	235.7	180.4
Non-operating income (expense), net:			
Interest expense, net	(73.2)	(25.2)	(25.9)
Foreign currency transaction gain (loss), net	0.5	3.3	(1.9)
Income from equity method investments, net	28.7	29.5	17.6
Other income, net	1.3	4.9	5.9
Total non-operating income (expense), net	(42.7)	12.5	(4.3)
Income before taxes	278.0	248.2	176.1
Income tax provision (benefit)	(5.3)	129.7	43.9
Net income	283.3	118.5	132.2
Net gain (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	0.5	0.1	(0.2)
Net income attributable to Trimble Inc.	\$ 282.8	\$ 118.4	\$ 132.4
Basic earnings per share	\$ 1.13	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.53
Shares used in calculating basic earnings per share	250.0	252.1	250.5
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 1.12	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.52
Shares used in calculating diluted earnings per share	253.4	256.7	253.9

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Net income	\$ 283.3	\$ 118.5	\$ 132.2
Foreign currency translation adjustments, net of tax \$0.1 in 2018, \$3.7 in 2017, and \$(0.2) in 2016	(55.6)	90.9	(55.2)
Net unrealized gain (loss) on short-term investments, net of tax	0.2	(0.2)	—
Net unrealized actuarial gain (loss), net of tax	0.7	(0.3)	0.3
Comprehensive income	228.6	208.9	77.3
Comprehensive gain (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	0.5	0.1	(0.2)
Comprehensive income attributable to Trimble Inc.	\$ 228.1	\$ 208.8	\$ 77.5

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Common stock			Retained Earnings * As Adjusted	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss * As Adjusted	Total Stockholders' Equity * As Adjusted	Noncontrolling Interest	Total * As Adjusted
	Shares	Amount	Additional Paid-In Capital					
<i>(In millions)</i>								
Balance at the end of fiscal 2015	250.7	\$ 0.3	\$ 1,238.0	\$ 1,199.6	\$ (166.9)	\$ 2,271.0	\$ 0.9	\$ 2,271.9
Net income				132.4		132.4	(0.2)	132.2
Other comprehensive loss					(54.9)	(54.9)		(54.9)
Comprehensive income						77.5		77.3
Issuance of common stock under employee plans, net of tax withholdings	5.5	—	76.7	(8.8)		67.9		67.9
Stock repurchases	(4.9)	—	(24.8)	(94.7)		(119.5)		(119.5)
Stock-based compensation			53.2			53.2		53.2
Noncontrolling interest investments			0.8			0.8	(0.8)	—
Tax benefit from stock option exercises			4.4			4.4		4.4
Balance at the end of fiscal 2016	251.3	\$ 0.3	\$ 1,348.3	\$ 1,228.5	\$ (221.8)	\$ 2,355.3	\$ (0.1)	\$ 2,355.2
Net income				118.4		118.4	0.1	118.5
Other comprehensive income					90.4	90.4		90.4
Comprehensive income						208.8		208.9
Issuance of common stock under employee plans, net of tax withholdings	5.0	—	90.0	(16.7)		73.3		73.3
Stock repurchases	(7.4)	(0.1)	(42.2)	(246.0)		(288.3)		(288.3)
Stock-based compensation			65.0			65.0		65.0
Noncontrolling interest investments						—	—	—
Tax benefit from stock option exercises				0.4		0.4		0.4
Balance at the end of fiscal 2017	248.9	\$ 0.2	\$ 1,461.1	\$ 1,084.6	\$ (131.4)	\$ 2,414.5	\$ —	\$ 2,414.5
Net income				282.8		282.8	0.5	283.3
Other comprehensive loss					(54.7)	(54.7)		(54.7)
Comprehensive income						228.1		228.6
Issuance of common stock under employee plans, net of tax withholdings	4.4	0.1	67.5	(27.4)		40.2		40.2
Stock repurchases	(2.4)	—	(14.7)	(75.3)		(90.0)		(90.0)
Stock-based compensation			78.0			78.0		78.0
Noncontrolling interest investments						—	(0.1)	(0.1)
Tax benefit on new accounting guidance adoption				3.6		3.6		3.6
Balance at the end of fiscal 2018	250.9	\$ 0.3	\$ 1,591.9	\$ 1,268.3	\$ (186.1)	\$ 2,674.4	\$ 0.4	\$ 2,674.8

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustment

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	\$ 283.3	\$ 118.5	\$ 132.2
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation expense	35.6	34.6	37.0
Amortization expense	179.6	148.8	150.8
Stock-based compensation	76.9	64.8	52.6
Income (loss) from equity method investments	1.9	(11.4)	—
Other non-cash items	14.7	(1.3)	18.4
Add decrease (increase) in assets:			
Accounts receivable, net	(51.0)	(42.7)	3.8
Inventories	(45.0)	(37.3)	26.2
Other current and non-current assets	(22.6)	(10.0)	2.2
Add increase (decrease) in liabilities:			
Accounts payable	(2.0)	25.7	10.8
Accrued compensation and benefits	18.6	34.0	0.3
Deferred revenue	76.3	19.3	19.5
Other liabilities	(79.6)	86.7	(22.7)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>486.7</u>	<u>429.7</u>	<u>431.1</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Acquisitions of businesses, net of cash acquired	(1,763.5)	(280.2)	(23.7)
Acquisitions of property and equipment	(67.6)	(43.7)	(26.0)
Purchases of short-term investments	(24.0)	(288.0)	(113.3)
Proceeds from maturities of short-term investments	6.2	122.1	2.4
Proceeds from sales of short-term investments	196.8	97.7	—
Other	2.5	20.9	13.7
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(1,649.6)</u>	<u>(371.2)</u>	<u>(146.9)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Issuance of common stock, net of tax withholdings	40.2	73.8	67.5
Repurchases of common stock	(93.0)	(285.3)	(119.5)
Proceeds from debt and revolving credit lines	2,976.4	786.0	355.0
Payments on debt and revolving credit lines	(1,925.1)	(495.4)	(465.3)
Other	(9.1)	(12.6)	(15.0)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>989.4</u>	<u>66.5</u>	<u>(177.3)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(12.5)	17.4	(6.8)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(186.0)	142.4	100.1
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of fiscal year	358.5	216.1	116.0
Cash and cash equivalents, end of fiscal year	<u>\$ 172.5</u>	<u>\$ 358.5</u>	<u>\$ 216.1</u>

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1: DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

The Company began operations in 1978 and was originally incorporated in California as Trimble Navigation Limited in 1981. On October 1, 2016, Trimble Navigation Limited changed its name to Trimble Inc. ("Trimble" or the "Company") and changed its state of incorporation from the State of California to the State of Delaware. Other than the change in corporate domicile, the reincorporation did not result in any change in the business, physical location, management, assets, liabilities or total stockholders' equity of the Company, nor did it result in any change in location of the Company's employees, including the Company's management.

Trimble is a leading provider of technology solutions that optimize the work processes of office and mobile field professionals around the world. Our comprehensive work process solutions are used across a range of industries including agriculture, architecture, civil engineering, construction, government, natural resources, transportation and utilities. Representative Trimble customers include engineering and construction firms, contractors, surveying companies, farmers and agricultural companies, long haul trucking companies, energy, utility companies, and state, federal and municipal governments.

Trimble focuses on integrating its broad technological and application capabilities to create vertically-focused, system-level solutions that transform how work is done within the industries the Company serves. Products are sold based on return on investment and provide benefits such as lower operational costs, higher productivity, improved quality, enhanced safety and regulatory compliance, and reduced environmental impact. Representative products include equipment that automates large industrial equipment such as tractors and bulldozers; integrated systems that track fleets of vehicles and workers and provide real-time information and powerful analytics to the back-office; data collection systems that enable the management of large amounts of geo-referenced information; software solutions that connect all aspects of a construction site or a farm; and building information modeling ("BIM") software that is used throughout the design, build, and operational phases of construction projects.

NOTE 2: ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Estimates are used for revenue recognition, including determining the nature and timing of satisfaction of performance obligations and determining standalone selling price of performance obligations, allowances for doubtful accounts, sales returns reserve, allowances for inventory valuation, warranty costs, investments, goodwill impairment, intangibles impairment, purchased intangibles, useful lives for tangible and intangible assets, stock-based compensation, and income taxes among others. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable. Actual results and outcomes may differ from management's estimates and assumptions.

Basis of Presentation

The Company has a 52-53 week fiscal year, ending on the Friday nearest to December 31. Fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016 were all 52-week years, and ended on December 28, 2018, December 29, 2017 and December 30, 2016, respectively. Unless otherwise stated, all dates refer to the Company's fiscal year.

These Consolidated Financial Statements include the results of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries. Inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated. Noncontrolling interests represent the noncontrolling stockholders' proportionate share of the net assets and results of operations of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries.

The Company has presented revenue and cost of sales separately for products, service and subscriptions. Product revenue includes hardware, software licenses, parts and accessories; service revenue includes maintenance and support for hardware and software products, training and professional services; subscription revenue includes software as a service ("SaaS").

Effective the first quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company adopted the new revenue recognition standard, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, and several other new standards as described below. All amounts and disclosures set forth in this Form 10-K have been updated to comply with the new standards. Certain prior period amounts reported in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and notes thereto have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation.

Reportable Segments

The Company reports its financial performance, including revenues and operating income, based on four new reportable segments: Buildings and Infrastructure, Geospatial, Resources and Utilities, and Transportation.

The Company's Chief Executive Officer (chief operating decision maker) views and evaluates operations based on the results of the Company's reportable operating segments under its management reporting system. These results are not necessarily in conformance with U.S. GAAP. Beginning with the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company presented segment revenue and income excluding the effects of certain acquired deferred revenue that was written down to fair value in purchase accounting. Segment income also excludes the effects of certain acquired capitalized commissions that were eliminated in purchase accounting, along with other adjustments that have historically been excluded in prior periods, as though the acquired companies operated independently in the periods presented. This is consistent with the way the chief operating decision maker evaluates each segment's performance and allocates resources.

Comparative period financial information by reportable segment has been recast to conform with the current presentation. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Revenue Recognition

Significant Judgments

Revenue is recognized upon transfer of control of promised products or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that the Company expects to receive in exchange for those products or services. Revenue is generally recognized net of allowance for returns and any taxes collected from customers. The Company enters into contracts that can include various combinations of products and services, which are generally capable of being distinct and accounted for as separate performance obligations; however, determining whether products or services are considered distinct performance obligations that should be accounted for separately versus together may sometimes require significant judgment.

Judgment is required to determine stand alone selling price ("SSP") for each distinct performance obligation. The Company uses a range of amounts to estimate SSP when products and services are sold separately and determines whether there is a discount to be allocated based on the relative SSP of the various products and services. In instances where SSP is not directly observable, the Company determines SSP using information that may include market conditions and other observable inputs.

Nature of Goods and Services

The Company generates revenue primarily from products, services and subscriptions; each of which is a distinct performance obligation. Product revenue includes hardware and software. Services, including post contract support and extended warranty, and subscriptions are performance obligations generally recognized over time. Descriptions are as follows:

Product

Revenue for hardware is recognized when the control of the product transfers to the customer, which is generally when the product is shipped. The Company recognizes shipping fees reimbursed by the customer as revenue and the cost for shipping as an expense in Cost of sales when control over products has transferred to the customer.

Revenue for perpetual and term software licenses is recognized upon delivery and commencement of license term. In general, the Company's contracts do not provide for customer specific acceptances.

A small amount of revenue is derived from the licensing of software to OEM customers. Royalty revenue is recognized as and when the sales or usage occurs, which generally is at the time the OEM ships products incorporating the Company's software.

Services

Professional services include installation, training, configuration, project management, system integrations, customization, data migration/conversion and other implementation services. The majority of professional services are not complex, can be provided by other vendors, are readily available and billed on a time-and-material basis. Revenue for distinct professional services is recognized over time, based on work performed.

In some contracts, products and professional services may be combined into a single performance obligation. This generally arises when products or subscriptions are sold with significant customization, modification, or integration services. Revenue for the combined performance is recognized over time as the work progresses because of the continuous transfer of control to the customer. When the Company is unable to reasonably estimate the total costs for the performance obligation, but expects to recover the costs incurred, revenue is recognized to the extent of the costs incurred (zero margin) until such time the Company can reasonably measure the expected costs.

Post contract support entitles the customer to receive software product upgrades and enhancements on a when and if available basis and technical support. Post contract support is recognized on a straight-line basis commencing upon product delivery over the post contract support term, which ranges from one to three years, with one year term being most common.

Extended warranty entitles the customer to receive replacement parts and repair services. Extended warranty is separately priced and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the extended service period which begins after the standard warranty period, ranging from one to two years depending on the product line.

Subscription

The Company's software as a service ("SaaS") performance obligations may be sold with devices used to collect, generate and transmit data. SaaS is distinct from the related devices. In addition, the Company may host the software which the customer has separately licensed. Hosting services are distinct from the underlying software.

Subscription terms generally range from month-to-month to five years. Subscription revenue is recognized monthly over the service duration, commencing from activation.

Deferred Costs to Obtain Customer Contracts

The Company's incremental cost of obtaining contracts, which consists of sales commissions related to customer contracts that include maintenance or subscriptions revenue, are deferred if the contractual term is greater than a year or if renewals are expected and the renewal commission is not commensurate with the initial commission. These commission costs are deferred and amortized over a benefit period, either the contract term or the shorter of customer or product life, which is generally between three to seven years. The Company has elected the practical expedient to exclude contracts with an amortization period of a year or less from this deferral requirement.

See Note 11 - Deferred Costs to Obtain Customer Contracts for further information.

Remaining Performance Obligations

Remaining performance obligations represents contracted revenue for which goods or services have not been delivered. The contracted revenue, that will be recognized in future periods, includes both invoiced amounts in deferred revenue as well as amounts that are not yet invoiced.

See Note 12 - Deferred Revenue and Remaining Performance Obligations for further information.

Foreign Currency Translation

Assets and liabilities of non-U.S. subsidiaries that operate in local currencies are translated to U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date, with the resulting translation adjustments, net of tax, recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive loss within the stockholders' equity section of the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Income and expense accounts are translated at average monthly exchange rates during the year.

Derivative Financial Instruments

The Company enters into foreign exchange forward contracts to minimize the short-term impact of foreign currency fluctuations on cash, certain trade and inter-company receivables and payables, primarily denominated in Euro, British pound, New Zealand dollars and Canadian dollars. These contracts reduce the exposure to fluctuations in exchange rate movements as the gains and losses associated with foreign currency balances are generally offset with the gains and losses on the forward contracts. These instruments are marked to market through earnings every period and generally range from one to two months in original maturity. The Company occasionally enters into foreign exchange forward contracts to hedge the purchase price of some of its larger business acquisitions. The Company does not enter into foreign exchange forward contracts for trading purposes. As of the fiscal years ended 2018 and 2017, there were no derivative financial instruments outstanding that were accounted for as hedges.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Short-Term Investments

The Company's cash equivalents and short-term investments consisted primarily of treasury bills, debt securities, and commercial paper, interest and non-interest bearing bank deposits as well as bank time deposits. The Company classifies all investments that are considered readily convertible to known amounts of cash and have stated maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase as cash equivalents and those with stated maturities of greater than three months as short-term investments based on the nature of the investments and their availability for use in current operations. The Company has classified and accounted for such investments in cash equivalents and short-term investments as available-for-sale securities. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents approximates fair value because of the short maturity of those instruments.

The Company determines the appropriate classification of its short-term investments at the time of purchase and reevaluates such designation at each balance sheet date. These investments are carried at fair value, and any unrealized gains and losses, net of taxes, are reported in Accumulated other comprehensive loss, except for unrealized losses determined to be other-than-temporary, which would be recorded within Other income, net. The Company has not recorded any such impairment charge in the fiscal year 2018. Realized gains or losses on the sale of marketable securities are determined on a specific identification method, and such gains and losses are recorded as a component of Other income, net.

Concentrations of Risk

The Company is subject to concentrations of credit risk primarily from cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable. The Company's cash equivalents and short-term investments consisted primarily of treasury bills, debt securities and commercial paper, interest, and non-interest bearing bank deposits, as well as bank time deposits. The main objective of these instruments is safety of principal and liquidity while maximizing return, without significantly increasing risk. Deposits held with banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. Generally, these deposits may be redeemed upon demand and are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit and therefore bear minimal credit risk.

The Company's investment policy requires the portfolio to include only securities with high credit quality and a weighted average maturity not to exceed six months, with the main objective of preserving capital and maintaining liquidity. The Company maintains an investment portfolio of various holdings, types, and maturities.

The Company is also exposed to credit risk in the Company's trade receivables, which are derived from sales to end-user customers in diversified industries as well as various resellers. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers' financial condition and limits the amount of credit extended, when deemed necessary but generally does not require collateral.

With Flex Ltd. as an exclusive manufacturing partner for many of its products, the Company is dependent upon a sole supplier for the manufacture of these products. In addition, the Company relies on sole suppliers for a number of its critical components.

Accounts Receivable, Net

Accounts receivable, net, includes billed and unbilled amounts due from customers. Unbilled receivables include revenue recognized that exceed the amount billed to customer, provided the billing is not contingent upon future performance and the company has the unconditional right to future payment with only the passage of time required. Both billed and unbilled amounts due are stated at their net estimated realizable value.

The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts to provide for the estimated amount of receivables that will not be collected. Each reporting period, the Company evaluates the collectibility of its trade accounts receivable based on a number of factors such as age of the accounts receivable balances, credit quality, historical experience and current economic conditions that may affect a customer's ability to pay. The allowance for doubtful accounts was \$4.6 million, \$3.6 million and \$5.0 million at the end of the fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Adjustments are also made to reduce the cost of inventory for estimated excess or obsolete balances. Factors influencing these adjustments include declines in demand which impact inventory purchasing forecasts, technological changes, product life cycle and development plans, component cost trends, product pricing, physical deterioration, and quality issues. If the Company's estimates used to reserve for excess and obsolete inventory are different from what it expected, the Company may be required to recognize additional reserves, which would negatively impact its gross margin.

Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful lives or the lease terms when applicable. Useful lives generally include a range from four to six years for machinery and equipment, five to ten years for furniture and fixtures, two to five years for computer equipment and software, thirty-nine years for buildings, and the life of the lease for leasehold improvements. The Company capitalizes eligible costs to acquire or develop internal-use software that are incurred subsequent to the preliminary project stage. Capitalized costs related to internal-use software are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range generally from two to five years. The costs of repairs and maintenance are expensed when incurred, while expenditures for refurbishments and improvements that significantly add to the productive capacity or extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized. Depreciation expense was \$35.6 million in fiscal 2018, \$34.6 million in fiscal 2017 and \$37.0 million in fiscal 2016.

Lease Obligations

The Company enters into lease arrangements for office space, facilities, and equipment under non-cancelable operating leases. Certain operating lease agreements contain rent holidays, rent escalation provisions, and lease incentives. Rent holidays, rent escalation provisions, and lease incentives are considered in determining the straight-line rent expense that is recorded over the lease term, which begins at the date of initial possession of the leased property. The Company does not include renewals in its determination of the lease term, unless the renewals are deemed reasonably assured of exercise at lease inception.

Business Combinations

The Company allocates the fair value of purchase consideration to the assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and non-controlling interests in the acquiree based on their fair values at the acquisition date. The excess of the fair value of purchase consideration over the fair value of these assets acquired, liabilities assumed and non-controlling interests in the acquiree is recorded as goodwill.

When determining the fair values of assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and non-controlling interests in the acquiree, management makes significant estimates and assumptions, especially with respect to intangible assets. Critical estimates in valuing intangible assets include, expected future cash flows, based on consideration of future growth rates and margins, customer attrition rates, future changes in technology and brand awareness, loyalty and position, and discount rates. Fair value estimates are based on the assumptions management believes a market participant would use in pricing the asset or liability. Amounts recorded in a business combination may change during the measurement period, which is a period not to exceed one year from the date of acquisition, as additional information about conditions existing at the acquisition date becomes available.

Goodwill and Purchased Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase consideration over the fair value of the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired in a business combination. Intangible assets acquired individually, with a group of other assets, or in a business combination are recorded at fair value. Identifiable intangible assets are comprised of distribution channels and distribution rights, patents, licenses, technology, acquired backlog, trademarks and in-process research and development. Identifiable intangible assets are being amortized over the period of estimated benefit using the straight-line method and have estimated useful lives ranging from four years to ten years with a weighted average useful life of 6.5 years. Goodwill is not subject to amortization, but is subject to, at a minimum, an annual assessment for impairment.

Impairment of Goodwill, Intangible Assets and Other Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates goodwill on an annual basis and whenever events and changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The annual goodwill impairment test is performed at the reporting unit level on the first day of the fourth fiscal quarter of each year. We utilize either a qualitative assessment or a quantitative test to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. In performing the qualitative assessment, the Company considers events and circumstances, including but not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, industry and market considerations, cost factors, and overall financial performance. When the Company performs a quantitative test, the estimation of the fair value of a reporting unit involves the use of certain estimates and assumptions including expected future operating performance using risk-adjusted discount rates.

Identifiable intangible assets are being amortized over the period of estimated benefit using the straight-line method. Changes in circumstances such as technological advances, changes to its business model, or changes in the capital strategy could result in the actual useful lives of intangible assets differing from initial estimates. In cases where the Company determines that the useful life of an asset should be revised, the net book value in excess of the estimated residual value will be depreciated over its revised remaining useful life. These assets are evaluated for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable based on their future cash flows. The estimated future cash flows are primarily based upon assumptions about expected future operating performance. The assets evaluated for impairment are grouped with other assets to the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other groups of assets and liabilities. If the sum of the estimated undiscounted cash flows is less than the carrying value of the assets, the assets are written down to the estimated fair value.

Warranty

The Company accrues for warranty costs as part of its cost of sales based on associated material product costs, technical support labor costs, and costs incurred by third parties performing work on the Company's behalf. The Company's expected future cost is primarily estimated based upon historical trends in the volume of product returns within the warranty period and the cost to repair or replace the equipment. When products sold include warranty provisions, they are covered by a warranty for periods ranging generally from one year to two years.

While the Company engages in extensive product quality programs and processes, including actively monitoring and evaluating the quality of component suppliers, its warranty obligation is affected by product failure rates, material usage, and service delivery costs incurred in correcting a product failure. Should actual product failure rates, material usage, or service delivery costs differ from the estimates, revisions to the estimated warranty accrual and related costs may be required.

Changes in the Company's product warranty liability during the fiscal years ended 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Beginning balance	\$ 18.3	\$ 17.2
Acquired warranties	—	0.5
Accruals for warranties issued	15.4	20.4
Changes in estimates	(0.1)	(0.8)
Warranty settlements (in cash or in kind)	(18.3)	(19.0)
Ending Balance	\$ 15.3	\$ 18.3

Guarantees, Including Indirect Guarantees of Indebtedness of Others

In the normal course of business to facilitate sales of its products, the Company indemnifies other parties, including customers, lessors, and parties to other transactions with the Company. For example, the Company has agreed to hold other parties harmless against losses arising from a breach of representations or covenants, or out of intellectual property infringement or other claims made by certain parties. These agreements may limit the time within which an indemnification claim can be made and the amount of the claim. In addition, the Company has entered into indemnification agreements with its officers and directors, and the Company's bylaws contain similar indemnification obligations to the Company's agents.

It is not possible to determine the maximum potential exposure under these indemnification agreements due to the limited history of prior indemnification claims and the unique facts and circumstances involved in each particular agreement. Historically, payments made by the Company under these agreements have not been material, and no liabilities have been recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017.

Advertising and Promotional Costs

The Company expenses all advertising and promotional costs as incurred. Advertising and promotional expense was approximately \$42.7 million, \$37.2 million, and \$37.2 million, in fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred. Cost of software developed for external sale subsequent to reaching technical feasibility were not significant and were expensed as incurred. The Company received third-party funding of approximately \$19.5 million, \$18.1 million, and \$13.0 million in fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. The Company offsets research and development expense with any unconditional third-party funding earned. The Company retains the rights to any technology developed under such arrangements.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company has employee stock benefit plans, which are described more fully in "Note 15: Employee Stock Benefit Plans." Stock-based compensation expense recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income is based on the grant date fair value of the portion of share-based payment awards expected to vest during the period, net of estimated forfeitures. The Company attributes the fair value of stock options and restricted stock units ("RSUs") to expense using the straight-line method. The fair value for time-based and performance-based RSUs ("PSUs") is measured at the grant date using the fair value of Trimble's common stock, with total expense for PSUs based upon the probable expected achievement of the underlying performance goals as adjusted in future periods for changes in expectations and actual achievement. The fair value for RSUs with market-based vesting conditions is measured at the grant date using a Monte Carlo model. The grant date fair value for stock options is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of rights to purchase shares under the Company's Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company estimates forfeitures at the date of grant and revises those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. The Company uses historical and current information to estimate forfeitures.

Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the liability method, whereby deferred tax assets or liability account balances are calculated at the balance sheet date using current tax laws and rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. A valuation allowance is recorded to reduce the carrying amounts of deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not such assets will not be realized. The Company's valuation allowance is primarily attributable to foreign net operating losses and state research and development credit carryforwards. Management believes that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize certain of these deferred tax assets, and, accordingly, a valuation allowance has been provided for such amounts. Valuation allowance adjustments associated with an acquisition after the measurement period are recorded through income tax expense.

Relative to uncertain tax positions, the Company only recognizes a tax benefit if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such positions are then measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company considers many factors when evaluating and estimating our tax positions and tax benefits, which may require periodic adjustments and may not accurately forecast actual tax audit outcomes. Determining whether an uncertain tax position is effectively settled requires judgment. Changes in recognition or measurement of the Company's uncertain tax positions would result in the recognition of a tax benefit or an additional charge to the tax provision. The Company's practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

The Company is subject to income taxes in the U.S. and numerous other countries, and is subject to routine corporate income tax audits in many of these jurisdictions. The Company generally believes that positions taken on its tax returns are more likely than not to be sustained upon audit, but tax authorities in some circumstance have, and may in the future, successfully challenge these positions. Accordingly, the Company's income tax provision includes amounts intended to satisfy assessments that may result from these challenges. Determining the income tax provision for these potential assessments and recording the related effects requires management judgments and estimates. The amounts ultimately paid on resolution of an audit could be materially different from the amounts previously included in the Company's income tax provision and, therefore, could have a material impact on its income tax provision, net income, and cash flows. The Company's accrual for uncertain tax positions includes uncertainties concerning the tax treatment of our international operations, including the allocation of income among different jurisdictions, intercompany transactions, and related interest. See Note 13 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Computation of Earnings Per Share

The number of shares used in the calculation of basic earnings per share represents the weighted average common shares outstanding during the period and excludes any potentially dilutive securities. The dilutive effects of outstanding stock options, shares to be purchased under the Company's employee stock purchase plan and restricted stock units are included in diluted earnings per share.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Fiscal 2018 Adoption

Financial Instruments - Overall

In January 2016, the FASB issued new guidance that requires entities to measure equity investments previously accounted for under the cost method at fair value and recognize any changes in fair value in net income. For equity investments without readily determinable fair values, an entity may elect an alternative measurement method at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus any adjustments from observable market transactions. The Company adopted the guidance in the first quarter of fiscal 2018 on a prospective basis for equity investments without readily determinable fair values by electing the alternative measurement method. The Company's equity investments are immaterial on its Consolidated Balance Sheets, therefore, adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact.

Statement of Cash Flows

In August 2016, the FASB issued new guidance related to the statement of cash flows. This guidance clarifies certain classification issues for cash flows provided by or used in operating, financing, or investing activities. The Company adopted the amendments retrospectively to all periods presented in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The impact of adoption on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows is presented along with adoption of Revenue from Contracts with Customers.

Accounting for Income Taxes - Intra-Entity Asset Transfers

In October 2016, the FASB issued new guidance related to income taxes. This standard requires the recognition of the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset, other than inventory, when the transfer occurs. The Company adopted the guidance beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

Other Income - Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Non-financial Assets

In February 2017, the FASB issued new guidance clarifying the scope and application of existing guidance related to the sale or transfer of non-financial assets to non-customers, including partial sales. In January 2017, the FASB issued amendments to the definition of a business for companies that sell or acquire businesses. The Company adopted both of these amendments beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

Compensation - Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost

In March 2017, the FASB issued new guidance to improve the presentation for components of defined benefit pension cost, which requires employers to report the service cost component of net periodic pension cost in the same line item as other compensation expense arising from services rendered during the period. The standard also requires the other components of net periodic cost be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost component and outside of a subtotal of income from operations. The Company adopted the guidance retrospectively to all periods presented beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The Company has defined benefit pension plans that are immaterial for its Consolidated Financial Statements, therefore, adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers

In May 2014, the FASB issued a comprehensive new revenue recognition standard that replaced the prior revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. The new standard requires companies to recognize revenue in a way that depicts the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services.

The Company adopted the requirements of the new standard starting the first quarter of fiscal 2018, utilizing the full retrospective method of transition. Adoption of the new standard resulted in changes to the Company's accounting policies for revenue recognition and accounts receivable, net and deferred costs to obtain customer contracts as described in Note 2 above.

The impact of adopting the new standard on the Consolidated Statements of Income for fiscal 2017 and 2016 was not material. The majority of revenue, which is related to hardware, software perpetual licenses, SaaS and other service and support offerings, remains substantially unchanged. The primary revenue impacts related to the new standard are earlier recognition of software term licenses, certain professional service contracts and non-standard terms and conditions. Previously, the Company expensed the majority of its commission expense as incurred. Under the new standard, the Company capitalizes and amortizes incremental commission costs to obtain the contract over a benefit period. The Company elected a practical expedient to exclude contracts with a benefit period of a year or less from this deferral requirement for both retrospective and future financial statement periods.

The impact of adoption of the new standard on the Consolidated Balance Sheets for fiscal 2017 and 2016 was material with the primary impacts due to a reduction in deferred revenue for revenue streams that are recognized sooner under the new standard and capitalization of incremental costs to obtain customer contracts.

Adoption of the new standard had no impact to cash provided by or used in operating, financing or investing activities on the Statements of Cash Flows for fiscal 2017 and 2016, although cash provided from operating activities had offsetting adjustments within accounts.

Impacts to Previously Reported Results

Adoption of the standard using the full retrospective method required the Company to restate certain previously reported results primarily related to revenue and cost of sales, accounts receivable, net, deferred costs to obtain customer contracts and deferred income taxes as shown in the Company's previously reported results below.

Adoption of Revenue from Contracts with Customers standards and the new Statement of Cash Flows impacted Company's previously reported results as follows:

Fiscal Years	2017			2016		
	As Previously Reported	Adjustments <i>a</i>	As Adjusted	As Previously Reported	Adjustments <i>a</i>	As Adjusted
<i>(In millions, except per share amounts)</i>						
Revenue	\$ 2,654.2	\$ (7.7)	\$ 2,646.5	\$ 2,362.2	\$ (0.1)	\$ 2,362.1
Gross margin	1,392.6	(15.0)	1,377.6	1,238.0	(3.5)	1,234.5
Operating income	246.0	(10.3)	235.7	181.0	(0.6)	180.4
Income tax provision	137.9	(8.2)	129.7	44.5	(0.6)	43.9
Net Income attributable to Trimble Inc.	\$ 121.1	\$ (2.7)	\$ 118.4	\$ 132.4	\$ —	\$ 132.4
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.47	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.52	\$ —	\$ 0.52

	Fiscal Year End 2017		
	As Previously Reported	Adjustments <i>a</i>	As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 414.8	\$ 12.9	\$ 427.7
Inventories	271.8	(7.2)	264.6
Deferred costs, non-current	—	35.0	35.0
Other current and non-current assets	205.5	(22.6)	182.9
Current and non-current deferred revenue	313.4	(36.8)	276.6
Other current liabilities	101.0	(1.8)	99.2
Deferred income tax liabilities	40.4	7.4	47.8
Stockholders' equity	\$ 2,366.0	\$ 48.5	\$ 2,414.5

a. Adjusted to reflect the adoption of Revenue from Contracts with Customers

Fiscal Years	2017			2016		
	As Previously Reported	Adjustments <i>b</i>	As Adjusted	As Previously Reported	Adjustments <i>b</i>	As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>						
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 411.9	\$ 17.8	\$ 429.7	\$ 413.6	\$ 17.5	\$ 431.1
Net cash used in investing activities	(366.0)	(5.2)	(371.2)	(144.4)	(2.5)	(146.9)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 79.1	\$ (12.6)	\$ 66.5	\$ (162.3)	\$ (15.0)	\$ (177.3)

b. Adjusted to reflect the adoption of Statement of Cash Flows

Fiscal 2019 Adoption

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued a new standard that requires lessees to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases and provide enhanced disclosures. Most prominent is the recognition of assets and liabilities by lessees for leases classified as operating leases. Leases are classified as either finance or operating leases, and for both, the initial lease liabilities are measured at the present value of the remaining lease payments. The Company will adopt the new lease standard effective beginning in fiscal 2019 using a modified retrospective method and will not restate comparative periods. The Company plans to elect the allowable practical expedients, except for the use of hindsight to determine existing lease terms.

The Company believes that the standard will have a material effect on its Consolidated Balance Sheets by recognizing operating lease assets and liabilities primarily related to its real estate properties. The future minimum payments of these operating leases are disclosed in Note 8: Commitments and Contingencies. The Company is currently revising its systems, processes, and controls to comply with the new standard.

Future Adoption

Financial Instruments - Credit Losses

In June 2016, the FASB issued new guidance that requires credit losses on financial assets measured at amortized cost basis to be presented based on the net amount expected to be collected, not based on incurred losses. Further, credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities should be recorded through an allowance for credit losses limited to the amount by which fair value is below amortized cost. The new standard is effective for the Company beginning in fiscal 2020. Early adoption for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018 is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect of the updated standard on its Consolidated Financial Statements.

Intangibles - Goodwill and Other

In January 2017, the FASB issued new guidance that simplifies the accounting for goodwill impairment by requiring impairment charges to be based on the first step in today's two-step impairment test. The impairment test is performed by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, and an impairment charge would be recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value. The new standard is to be applied on a prospective basis and is effective for the Company beginning in fiscal 2020 with early adoption permitted. The Company currently anticipates that the adoption will not have a material impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements.

Intangibles - Internal-Use Software

In August 2018, the FASB issued new guidance that clarifies the customer's accounting for implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement that is a service contract. This guidance aligns the accounting for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the accounting for implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The Company is required to adopt the guidance in the first quarter of fiscal year 2020. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect of the new guidance on its Consolidated Financial Statements.

NOTE 3: EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing Net income by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing Net income by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period increased to include the number of additional shares of common stock that would have been outstanding if potentially dilutive securities had been issued. Potentially dilutive securities include outstanding stock options, shares to be purchased under the Company's employee stock purchase plan, and restricted stock units. The dilutive effect of potentially dilutive securities is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the treasury stock method. Under the treasury stock method, an increase in the fair market value of the Company's common stock generally results in a greater dilutive effect from potentially dilutive securities.

The following table shows the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share:

<u>Fiscal Years</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
		<i>*As Adjusted</i>	<i>*As Adjusted</i>
<i>(In millions, except per share data)</i>			
Numerator:			
Net income attributable to Trimble Inc.	\$ 282.8	\$ 118.4	\$ 132.4
Denominator:			
Weighted average number of common shares used in basic earnings per share	250.0	252.1	250.5
Effect of dilutive securities	3.4	4.6	3.4
Weighted average number of common shares and dilutive potential common shares used in diluted earnings per share	253.4	256.7	253.9
Basic earnings per share	\$ 1.13	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.53
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 1.12	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.52

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

For fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016, the Company excluded 0.8 million shares, 0.5 million shares and 4.3 million shares of outstanding stock options, respectively, from the calculation of diluted earnings per share because their effect would have been antidilutive.

NOTE 4: BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

During fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016, the Company acquired multiple businesses, all with cash consideration. The Consolidated Statements of Income include the operating results of the businesses from the dates of acquisition.

During fiscal 2018, the Company acquired six businesses, with total purchase consideration of \$1,782.9 million. The purchase prices ranged from less than \$1.8 million to \$1,211.3 million, including the acquisitions of Waterfall Holdings, Inc., the holding company of Viewpoint, Inc. ("Viewpoint"), and e-Builder, Inc. ("e-Builder") having cash transactions valued at \$1,211.3 million and \$485.2 million, respectively. In the aggregate, the businesses acquired during fiscal 2018 contributed approximately five percent to the Company's total revenue during fiscal 2018.

During fiscal 2017, the Company acquired ten businesses, with total purchase consideration of \$331.2 million. The purchase prices ranged from less than \$2.0 million to \$134.0 million. The largest acquisition was Müller-Elektronik, a privately held German company specializing in implement control and precision farming solutions. In the aggregate, the businesses acquired during fiscal 2017 contributed less than two percent to the Company's total revenue during fiscal 2017.

During fiscal 2016, the Company acquired four businesses, with total purchase consideration of \$27.6 million. The purchase prices ranged from less than \$0.3 million to \$14.0 million. The acquisitions were not significant individually or in the aggregate. The largest acquisition was of a company that manages content and software solutions that enable MEP contractors and engineers to produce intelligent and constructible models, based in Rocklin, California. In the aggregate, the businesses acquired during fiscal 2016 collectively contributed less than one percent to the Company's total revenue during fiscal 2016.

The Company determined the total consideration paid for each of its acquisitions as well as the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the date of each acquisition. The fair value of liabilities assumed includes deferred revenue which is written down to the cost, plus a reasonable profit margin, to fulfill customer contractual obligations. For certain acquisitions completed in fiscal 2018, the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are preliminary and may be adjusted as the Company obtains additional information, primarily related to adjustments for the true-up of acquired net working capital in accordance with certain purchase agreements, and estimated values of certain net tangible assets and liabilities including tax balances, pending the completion of final studies and analyses. If there are adjustments made for these items the fair value of intangible assets and goodwill could be impacted. Thus, the provisional measurements of fair value set forth below are subject to change. Such changes could be significant. The Company expects to finalize the valuation of the net tangible and intangible assets as soon as practicable, but not later than one year from the acquisition date.

The fair value of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed were determined under the acquisition method of accounting for business combinations. The excess of purchase consideration over the fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired was recorded as goodwill. The fair value of intangible assets acquired is generally determined based on a discounted cash flow analysis. Acquisition costs directly related to all acquisitions, including the changes in the fair value of the contingent consideration liabilities, a net expense of \$38.9 million, \$7.4 million, and \$6.8 million in fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, were expensed as incurred and are included in General and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

The following table summarizes the Company's business combinations completed during fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016:

<u>Fiscal Years</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Fair value of total purchase consideration	\$ 1,782.9	\$ 331.2	\$ 27.6
Less fair value of net assets acquired:			
Net tangible assets acquired	5.0	29.7	(1.9)
Identified intangible assets	568.3	166.7	13.6
Deferred taxes	(89.2)	(5.8)	(1.3)
Goodwill	\$ 1,298.8	\$ 140.6	\$ 17.2

Intangible Assets

The following table presents details of the Company's total intangible assets:

<i>(In millions)</i>	At the End of Fiscal 2018				At the End of Fiscal 2017			
	Weighted-Average Useful Lives (in years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	
Developed product technology	6	\$ 1,220.3	\$ (825.3)	\$ 395.0	\$ 915.3	\$ (729.9)	\$ 185.4	
Trade names and trademarks	5	72.9	(53.3)	19.6	58.7	(48.6)	10.1	
Customer relationships	8	715.1	(406.5)	308.6	512.1	(351.3)	160.8	
Distribution rights and other intellectual properties	6	84.4	(63.3)	21.1	69.2	(60.7)	8.5	
		<u>\$ 2,092.7</u>	<u>\$ (1,348.4)</u>	<u>\$ 744.3</u>	<u>\$ 1,555.3</u>	<u>\$ (1,190.5)</u>	<u>\$ 364.8</u>	

The estimated future amortization expense of intangible assets at the end of fiscal 2018 is as follows (in millions):

2019	\$ 168.4
2020	140.4
2021	119.1
2022	99.5
2023	85.6
Thereafter	131.3
Total	<u>\$ 744.3</u>

Goodwill

The Company reports its financial performance, including revenues and operating income, based on four reportable segments: Buildings and Infrastructure, Geospatial, Resources and Utilities, and Transportation.

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by segment for fiscal 2018 are as follows:

<i>(In millions)</i>	Buildings and Infrastructure	Geospatial	Resources and Utilities	Transportation	Total
At the end of fiscal 2017	\$ 706.8	\$ 415.3	\$ 314.5	\$ 850.5	\$ 2,287.1
Additions due to acquisitions and current year acquisitions' purchase price adjustments	1,283.4	—	—	15.4	1,298.8
Purchase price adjustments - prior years' acquisitions	—	—	(0.4)	(0.8)	(1.2)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(20.0)	(10.4)	(8.4)	(4.1)	(42.9)
Divestitures	—	(1.8)	—	—	(1.8)
At the end of fiscal 2018	<u>\$ 1,970.2</u>	<u>\$ 403.1</u>	<u>\$ 305.7</u>	<u>\$ 861.0</u>	<u>\$ 3,540.0</u>

Viewpoint and e-Builder acquisitions

On July 2, 2018, the Company acquired all of the outstanding shares of Viewpoint, in an all-cash transaction valued at \$1,211.3 million. Viewpoint is a provider of construction management software, which integrates a contractor's financial and resource management to their project operations in the field. The integration across the office, team and field workflows enable contractors to employ Viewpoint to effectively manage and gain visibility over data and workflows that span the construction lifecycle from pre-production planning, to product operations and supply chain management, through project hand over and asset operation and maintenance. The Company incurred approximately \$19.0 million in acquisition-related costs, which were expensed as incurred in General and administrative expense.

On February 2, 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of e-Builder. e-Builder is a SaaS-based construction program management solution provider for capital program owners and program management firms that provides an integrated project delivery solution for owners, program managers, and contractors across the design, construct, and operate lifecycle. The Company acquired all of the outstanding shares of common stock of e-Builder for a total purchase price of \$485.2 million, subject to certain adjustments described in the purchase agreement. The Company incurred approximately \$18.6 million in acquisition-related costs, primarily comprising compensation costs incurred post-closing associated with options which were accelerated in connection with the acquisition transaction, which were expensed as incurred and included in Cost of Sales - Service, Research and development, Sales and marketing, and General and administrative expense.

Viewpoint and e-Builder's results of operations since their respective acquisition dates have been included in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income for fiscal 2018. Both Viewpoint and e-Builder's performance are reported under the Buildings and Infrastructure segment.

The two acquisitions were funded through the use of approximately \$211.2 million of the Company's existing cash, with the remainder funded through the issuance of senior notes and the Company's 2018 Credit Facilities (as defined below).

The following table summarizes the consideration transferred to acquire Viewpoint and e-Builder, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, and the estimated useful lives of the identifiable intangible assets as of the date of the acquisition:

	Viewpoint		e-Builder	
<i>(In millions)</i>				
Total purchase consideration	\$	1,211.3	\$	485.2
Net tangible assets (liabilities) acquired		(0.9)		2.0
Intangible assets acquired:		<u>Estimated Useful Life</u>		<u>Estimated Useful Life</u>
Developed product technology	225.4	6 years	60.5	7 years
In-Process Research & Development	12.9	n/a	—	
Order backlog	—		1.7	6 months
Customer relationships	158.6	10 years	42.4	10 years
Trade name	8.9	5 years	4.8	7 years
Favorable Lease	4.3	4 - 9 years	—	
Subtotal		410.1		109.4
Deferred tax liability		(61.2)		(18.4)
Less fair value of all assets/liabilities acquired		348.0		93.0
Goodwill	\$	863.3	\$	392.2

Details of the net assets (liabilities) acquired are as follows:

	Viewpoint		e-Builder	
	As of July 2, 2018		As of February 2, 2018	
<i>(In millions)</i>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	9.1	\$	2.5
Accounts receivable, net		25.1		14.9
Other receivables		1.3		43.3
Other current assets		4.3		0.7
Property and equipment, net		7.5		—
Other non-current assets		3.0		0.2
Accounts payable		(1.3)		(8.4)
Accrued compensation and benefits		(8.0)		—
Deferred revenue		(26.4)		(12.1)
Other current liabilities		(13.2)		(39.1)
Other non-current liabilities		(2.3)		—
Net tangible assets (liabilities) acquired	\$	(0.9)	\$	2.0

Goodwill represents the excess of the fair value of consideration paid over the fair value of the underlying net tangible and intangible assets acquired. Goodwill consisted of highly skilled and valuable assembled workforce, a proven ability to generate new products and services to drive future revenue, and a premium paid by the Company for synergies unique to its business. The Company recorded \$863.3 million and \$392.2 million of goodwill from Viewpoint and e-Builder acquisitions, respectively. Of the fiscal 2018 goodwill balance, \$95.8 million is expected to be deductible for tax purposes for Viewpoint.

During fiscal 2018, Viewpoint and e-Builder contributed \$125.2 million of revenue and \$17.3 million of operating income. The following table presents pro forma results of operations of the Company, Viewpoint and e-Builder, as if the companies had been combined as of the beginning of the earliest period presented. The unaudited pro forma results of operations are not necessarily indicative of results that would have occurred had the acquisitions taken place on the first day of fiscal 2017, or of future results. Included in the pro forma results are fair value adjustments based on the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the applicable acquisition dates. For fiscal 2018 and 2017, the major impacts for the pro-forma results include amortization of intangible assets related to the acquisitions, impacts from adoption of Revenue from Contracts with Customers, interest expense for debt used to purchase Viewpoint and e-Builder, income tax effects, and other adjustments to reflect fair value. The pro forma information for fiscal 2018 and 2017 is as follows:

<u>Fiscal Years</u>	<u>2018</u>		<u>2017</u>	
<i>(In millions, except per share data)</i>				
Revenue	\$	3,205.5	\$	2,849.4
Net income attributable to Trimble Inc.		276.9		72.6
Basic earnings per share		1.11		0.29
Diluted earnings per share		1.09		0.28

NOTE 5: CERTAIN BALANCE SHEET COMPONENTS

The following tables provide details of selected balance sheet items:

<u>At the End of Fiscal Year</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
		*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Inventories:		
Raw materials	\$ 96.2	\$ 85.2
Work-in-process	12.6	12.4
Finished goods	189.2	167.0
Total inventories	\$ 298.0	\$ 264.6

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

Finished goods includes \$7.3 million at the end of fiscal year 2018 and \$8.7 million at the end of fiscal year 2017 for costs of sales that have been deferred in connection with deferred revenue arrangements.

<u>At the End of Fiscal Year</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Property and equipment, net:		
Machinery and equipment	\$ 134.2	\$ 130.6
Software and licenses	135.9	124.4
Furniture and fixtures	31.4	29.3
Leasehold improvements	40.7	36.6
Construction in progress	16.4	32.9
Buildings	106.5	60.9
Land	9.9	10.0
	475.0	424.7
Less: accumulated depreciation	(262.1)	(250.7)
Total property and equipment, net	\$ 212.9	\$ 174.0

<u>At the End of Fiscal Year</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Other non-current liabilities:		
Deferred compensation	\$ 28.5	\$ 27.1
Pension	19.2	19.6
Deferred rent	4.3	3.1
Unrecognized tax benefits	65.8	76.4
Other	32.4	35.8
Total other non-current liabilities	\$ 150.2	\$ 162.0

NOTE 6: REPORTING SEGMENT AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

The Company's operating segments were determined based on how the Company's chief operating decision maker views and evaluates operations. Various factors, including market separation and customer specific applications, go-to market channels, and products and services, were considered in determining these operating segments. Segment operating results are regularly reviewed by the chief operating decision maker to make decisions about resources to be allocated to each segment and to assess performance. In each of its segments, the Company sells many individual products. For this reason it is impracticable to segregate and identify revenue for each of the individual products or group of products.

The Company's reportable segments are described below:

- Buildings and Infrastructure: This segment primarily serves customers working in architecture, engineering, construction, and operations and maintenance.
- Geospatial: This segment primarily serves customers working in surveying, engineering, government, and land management.
- Resources and Utilities: This segment primarily serves customers working in agriculture, forestry, and utilities.
- Transportation: This segment primarily serves customers working in long haul trucking, field service management, rail, and military aviation.

The following Reporting Segment tables reflect the results of the Company's reportable operating segments under its management reporting system. These results are not necessarily in conformity with U.S. GAAP. Beginning with the third quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company presented segment revenue and income excluding the effects of certain acquired deferred revenue that was written down to fair value in purchase accounting. Segment income presented also excludes the effects of certain acquired capitalized commissions that were eliminated in purchase accounting, along with other adjustments that have historically been excluded in prior periods, as though the acquired companies operated independently in the periods presented. This is consistent with the way the chief operating decision maker evaluates each of the segment's performance and allocates resources. Comparative period financial information by reportable segment has been recast to conform with the current presentation.

	Reporting Segments				
	Buildings and Infrastructure	Geospatial	Resources and Utilities	Transportation	Total
<i>(In millions)</i>					
Fiscal 2018					
Revenue	\$ 1,065.5	\$ 723.1	\$ 567.1	\$ 752.7	\$ 3,108.4
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	22.2	—	1.0	0.4	23.6
Segment revenue	\$ 1,087.7	\$ 723.1	\$ 568.1	\$ 753.1	\$ 3,132.0
Operating income	\$ 239.0	\$ 166.4	\$ 167.4	\$ 142.9	\$ 715.7
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	22.2	—	1.0	0.4	23.6
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	(4.5)	—	(0.2)	—	(4.7)
Segment operating income	\$ 256.7	\$ 166.4	\$ 168.2	\$ 143.3	\$ 734.6
Depreciation expense	\$ 6.4	\$ 6.0	\$ 4.2	\$ 4.5	\$ 21.1
Fiscal 2017					
Revenue (*As Adjusted)	\$ 829.4	\$ 658.5	\$ 481.0	\$ 677.6	\$ 2,646.5
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	1.1	—	1.0	0.7	2.8
Segment revenue	\$ 830.5	\$ 658.5	\$ 482.0	\$ 678.3	\$ 2,649.3
Operating income (*As Adjusted)	\$ 176.0	\$ 129.4	\$ 137.0	\$ 114.4	\$ 556.8
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	1.1	—	1.0	0.7	2.8
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	(0.9)	—	(0.1)	(0.3)	(1.3)
Segment operating income	\$ 176.2	\$ 129.4	\$ 137.9	\$ 114.8	\$ 558.3
Depreciation expense	\$ 6.2	\$ 5.4	\$ 3.2	\$ 5.2	\$ 20.0
Fiscal 2016					
Revenue (*As Adjusted)	\$ 741.8	\$ 635.7	\$ 397.4	\$ 587.2	\$ 2,362.1
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	1.0	—	0.8	0.8	2.6
Segment revenue	\$ 742.8	\$ 635.7	\$ 398.2	\$ 588.0	\$ 2,364.7
Operating income (*As Adjusted)	\$ 132.7	\$ 120.6	\$ 118.8	\$ 103.3	\$ 475.4
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	1.0	—	0.8	0.8	2.6
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	(1.0)	—	(0.3)	(0.3)	(1.6)
Segment operating income	\$ 132.7	\$ 120.6	\$ 119.3	\$ 103.8	\$ 476.4
Depreciation expense	\$ 7.0	\$ 6.5	\$ 2.0	\$ 5.5	\$ 21.0

	Reporting Segments				
	Buildings and Infrastructure	Geospatial	Resources and Utilities	Transportation	Total
<i>(In millions)</i>					
As of Fiscal Year End 2018					
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 177.5	\$ 118.7	\$ 83.8	\$ 132.6	\$ 512.6
Inventories	70.3	133.5	46.2	48.0	298.0
Goodwill	1,970.2	403.1	305.7	861.0	3,540.0
As of Fiscal Year End 2017					
Accounts receivable, net (*As Adjusted)	\$ 120.1	\$ 121.5	\$ 78.5	\$ 107.6	\$ 427.7
Inventories (*As Adjusted)	62.1	110.3	46.0	46.2	264.6
Goodwill	\$ 706.8	\$ 415.3	\$ 314.5	\$ 850.5	2,287.1
As of Fiscal Year End 2016					
Accounts receivable, net (*As Adjusted)	\$ 104.6	\$ 109.7	\$ 65.6	\$ 86.3	\$ 366.2
Inventories (*As Adjusted)	51.3	99.2	30.4	32.4	213.3
Goodwill	663.7	405.1	217.7	791.1	2,077.6

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

A reconciliation of the Company's consolidated segment operating income to consolidated income before income taxes is as follows:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Consolidated segment operating income	\$ 734.6	\$ 558.3	\$ 476.4
Unallocated corporate expense (1)	(90.7)	(86.8)	(70.5)
Acquired deferred revenue adjustment	(23.6)	(2.8)	(2.6)
Restructuring charges (2)	(8.7)	(10.5)	(13.3)
Amortization of purchased intangible assets	(179.6)	(148.8)	(150.8)
Stock-based compensation	(76.9)	(64.8)	(52.6)
Amortization of acquisition-related inventory step-up	(0.2)	(2.8)	—
Acquisition and divestiture items	(38.9)	(7.4)	(6.8)
Executive transition costs	—	—	(1.0)
Amortization of acquired capitalized commissions	4.7	1.3	1.6
Consolidated operating income	320.7	235.7	180.4
Non-operating income (expense), net:	(42.7)	12.5	(4.3)
Consolidated income before taxes	\$ 278.0	\$ 248.2	\$ 176.1

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

(1) Unallocated corporate expense includes general corporate expense.

(2) Restructuring charges primarily consist of severance and benefits, resulting from employee headcount reductions in connection with the Company's restructuring programs related to decisions to streamline processes and reduce the cost structure. As of the end of fiscal 2018, the Company's restructuring liability was \$3.0 million, which is expected to be settled in fiscal 2019. Restructuring liabilities are reported within Other current liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

On a total Company basis, the disaggregation of revenue by geography is summarized in the tables below. Revenue is defined as revenue from external customers attributed to countries based on the location of the customer and excludes the effects of certain acquired deferred revenue that was written down to fair value in purchase accounting, consistent with the Reporting Segment tables above.

	Reporting Segments				
	Buildings and Infrastructure	Geospatial	Resources and Utilities	Transportation	Total
<i>(In millions)</i>					
Fiscal 2018					
North America	\$ 595.0	\$ 290.6	\$ 175.0	\$ 609.4	\$ 1,670.0
Europe	312.1	211.2	260.0	90.2	873.5
Asia Pacific	152.7	171.7	46.4	47.5	418.3
Rest of World	27.9	49.6	86.7	6.0	170.2
Total segment revenue	\$ 1,087.7	\$ 723.1	\$ 568.1	\$ 753.1	\$ 3,132.0
Fiscal 2017 (*As Adjusted)					
North America	\$ 428.5	\$ 257.5	\$ 163.7	\$ 562.9	\$ 1,412.6
Europe	237.9	187.1	189.5	72.7	687.2
Asia Pacific	127.2	162.5	52.6	37.7	380.0
Rest of World	36.9	51.4	76.2	5.0	169.5
Total segment revenue	\$ 830.5	\$ 658.5	\$ 482.0	\$ 678.3	\$ 2,649.3
Fiscal 2016 (*As Adjusted)					
North America	\$ 395.6	\$ 255.5	\$ 150.6	\$ 476.2	\$ 1,277.9
Europe	207.0	172.8	133.5	62.9	576.2
Asia Pacific	105.0	159.9	53.5	34.4	352.8
Rest of World	35.2	47.5	60.6	14.5	157.8
Total segment revenue	\$ 742.8	\$ 635.7	\$ 398.2	\$ 588.0	\$ 2,364.7

* Adjusted to reflect adoption of the new revenue recognition standard, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. For further information, see Note 2.

No single customer or country other than the United States accounted for 10% or more of Trimble's total revenue in fiscal years 2018, 2017 and 2016. No single customer accounted for 10% or more of Trimble's accounts receivable as of fiscal years ended 2018 and 2017.

Property and equipment, net by geographic area was as follows:

<u>At the End of Fiscal Year</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Property and equipment, net:		
United States	\$ 170.1	\$ 131.7
Europe	34.2	33.1
Asia Pacific and other non-US countries	8.6	9.2
Total property and equipment, net	\$ 212.9	\$ 174.0

NOTE 7: DEBT

Debt consisted of the following:

At the End of Fiscal Year <i>(In millions, except percentages)</i>	Date of Issuance	Effective interest rate for fiscal 2018	2018 Amount	2017 Amount
Senior Notes:				
2023 Senior Notes, 4.15%, due June 2023	June 2018	4.36%	\$ 300.0	\$ —
2028 Senior Notes, 4.90%, due June 2028	June 2018	5.04%	600.0	—
2024 Senior Notes, 4.75%, due December 2024	November 2014	4.95%	400.0	400.0
Credit Facilities:				
2014 Credit Facility, floating rate, retired	November 2014		—	389.0
2018 Credit Facility, floating rate:				
Term Loan, due May 2021	May 2018	4.00%	425.0	—
Uncommitted facilities, floating rate		2.16%	255.9	128.0
Promissory notes and other debt			1.0	1.2
Unamortized discount and issuance costs			(13.4)	(4.3)
Total debt			1,968.5	913.9
Less: Short-term debt			256.2	128.4
Long-term debt			\$ 1,712.3	\$ 785.5

Each of the Company's debt agreements requires it to maintain compliance with certain debt covenants, all of which the Company was in compliance with at the end of fiscal 2018.

Debt Maturities:

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Company's debt maturities based on outstanding principal were as follows (in millions):

<u>Year Payable</u>	
2019	\$ 256.2
2020	0.5
2021	425.2
2022	—
2023	300.0
Thereafter	1,000.0
Total	\$ 1,981.9

Senior Notes:*2023 Senior Notes*

In June 2018, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million in senior notes (the "2023 Senior Notes") that will mature in June 2023 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 4.15 percent per annum. The interest is payable semi-annually in June and December of each year, commencing in December 2018. The interest rate is subject to adjustment from time to time if Moody's or S&P (or, if applicable, a substitute rating agency) downgrades (or subsequently upgrades) its rating assigned to the 2023 Senior Notes, as set of forth in the applicable indenture. The 2023 Senior Notes were sold at 99.964 percent of the aggregate principal amount. The Company incurred issuance costs of \$0.9 million in connection with the 2023 Senior Notes that, along with the debt discount upon issuance, are being amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2023 Senior Notes. The 2023 Senior Notes are unsecured and rank equally in right of payment with all of the Company's other senior unsecured indebtedness.

2028 Senior Notes

In June 2018, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$600.0 million in senior notes (the "2028 Senior Notes") that will mature in June 2028 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 4.90 percent per annum. The interest is payable semi-annually in June and December of each year, commencing in December 2018. The interest rate is subject to adjustment from time to time if Moody's or S&P (or, if applicable, a substitute rating agency) downgrades (or subsequently upgrades) its rating assigned to the 2028 Senior Notes, as set forth in the applicable indenture. The 2028 Senior Notes were sold at 99.867 percent of the aggregate principal amount. The Company incurred issuance costs of \$1.8 million in connection with the 2028 Senior Notes that, along with the debt discount upon issuance, are being amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2028 Senior Notes. The 2028 Senior Notes are unsecured and rank equally in right of payment with all of our other senior unsecured indebtedness.

2024 Senior Notes

In November 2014, the Company issued an aggregate principal amount of \$400.0 million in senior notes (the "2024 Senior Notes") that will mature in December 2024 and bear interest at a fixed rate of 4.75 percent per annum. The interest is payable semi-annually in December and June of each year. The Company incurred issuance costs of \$3.0 million in connection with the 2024 Senior Notes that, along with the debt discount upon issuance, are being amortized to interest expense over the term of the senior notes. The 2024 Senior Notes are unsecured and rank equally in right of payment with all of our other senior unsecured indebtedness.

The 2023 Senior Notes, the 2028 Senior Notes and the 2024 Senior Notes are collectively referred to herein as the "Senior Notes." The Company may redeem the notes of each series of Senior Notes at its option in whole or in part at any time, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the indenture governing such series. Such indenture also contains covenants limiting the Company's ability to create certain liens, enter into sale and lease-back transactions, and consolidate or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all, or substantially all of the Company's properties and assets, each subject to certain exceptions.

The Senior Notes are classified as long-term debt in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Credit facilities:

Bridge Facility

In April 2018, the Company entered into a bridge loan commitment letter with a group of lenders (the "Bridge Facility") that was subsequently terminated in June 2018 upon the issuance of the 2023 Senior Notes, the 2028 Senior Notes and after entering into the 2018 Credit Facility (as defined below). The Company incurred costs in connection with the Bridge Facility of \$5.8 million that were recorded to Interest expense, net.

2018 Credit Facility

In May 2018, the Company entered into a new credit agreement (the "2018 Credit Facility"), with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and certain other institutional lenders that provides for \$1.75 billion of unsecured credit facilities comprised of a \$1.25 billion loan facility maturing May 2023 (the "Revolving Credit Facility") and a \$500.0 million delayed draw term loan facility that matures on the third anniversary of the funding date (the "Term Loan"). Subject to the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility, the Company may request an additional loan facility up to \$500.0 million. At the end of fiscal 2018, \$425.0 million was outstanding under the Term Loan and no amounts were outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility. Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility are available for working capital and general corporate purposes, including permitted acquisitions. The Company recognized \$4.9 million of debt issuance costs associated with the 2018 Credit Facility that, along with prior unamortized costs, are being amortized to interest expense over the term of the 2018 Credit Facility.

The Company may borrow funds under the 2018 Credit Facility in U.S. Dollars in the case of the Term Loan and U.S. Dollars, Euros or in certain other agreed currencies in the case of the Revolving Credit Facility. Borrowings will bear interest, at the Company's option, at either: (a) the alternate base rate, which is defined as a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the greatest of (i) the prime rate then in effect, (ii) the federal funds rate then in effect, plus 0.50% per annum, or (iii) an adjusted LIBOR rate determined on the basis of a one-month interest period, plus 1.00%, in each case, plus a margin of between 0.00% and 0.875%; (b) an adjusted LIBOR rate (based on one, two, three or six-month interest periods), plus a margin of between 1.00% and 1.875%; or (c) an adjusted EURIBOR rate (based on one, two, three or six-month interest periods), plus a margin of between 1.00% and 1.875%. The applicable margin in each case is determined based on either the Company's credit rating at such time or the Company's leverage ratio as of its most recently ended fiscal quarter, whichever results in more favorable pricing to the Company. Interest is payable quarterly in arrears with respect to borrowings bearing interest at the alternate base rate, or on the last day of an interest period, but at least every three months, with respect to borrowings bearing interest at LIBOR rate or EURIBOR rate.

The 2018 Credit Facility also contains customary affirmative and negative covenants including, among other requirements, negative covenants that restrict the Company's and its subsidiaries' ability to create liens and enter into sale and leaseback transactions and

that restrict its subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness. Further, the 2018 Credit Facility contains financial covenants that require the Company to maintain a minimum interest coverage of not less than 3.50 to 1.00 and a maximum leverage ratio of not greater than 3.50:1.00 (or 4.25:1.00 for the four fiscal quarters beginning in the third quarter of fiscal 2018 and 3.75:1.00, for the subsequent two fiscal quarter or for four fiscal quarters in connection with certain material acquisitions).

Uncommitted Facilities

The Company has two \$75.0 million and one €100.0 million revolving credit facilities which are uncommitted (the "Uncommitted Facilities") at the end of fiscal 2018. The \$255.9 million outstanding under the Uncommitted Facilities at the end of fiscal 2018 and \$128.0 million outstanding at the end of fiscal 2017 are classified as short-term debt in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The weighted average interest rate was 2.16% and 2.24% at the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Promissory Notes and Other Debt

At the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017, the Company had promissory notes and other notes payable totaling approximately \$1.0 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, of which \$0.7 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, was classified as long-term in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

NOTE 8: COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Operating Leases and Other Commitments

The Company's principal facilities are leased under various cancelable and non-cancelable operating leases that expire at various dates through 2027. For tenant improvement allowances and rent holidays, Trimble records a deferred rent liability on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and amortizes the deferred rent over the terms of the leases as reductions to rent expense on the Consolidated Statements of Income.

The estimated future minimum payments required under the Company's operating lease commitments at the end of fiscal 2018 were as follows (in millions):

2019	\$	42.7
2020		33.1
2021		25.3
2022		21.6
2023		17.5
Thereafter		26.9
Total	\$	<u>167.1</u>

Net rent expense under operating leases was \$42.1 million in fiscal 2018, \$35.5 million in fiscal 2017, and \$34.4 million in fiscal 2016.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Company had unconditional purchase obligations of approximately \$269.0 million. These unconditional purchase obligations primarily represent open non-cancelable purchase orders for material purchases with the Company's vendors. Purchase obligations exclude agreements that are cancelable without penalty.

Additionally, the Company has certain acquisitions that include additional earn-out cash payments based on estimated future revenues, gross margins, or other milestones. At the end of fiscal 2018, the Company had \$5.6 million included in Other current liabilities of \$0.1 million and Other non-current liabilities of \$5.5 million related to these earn-outs, representing the fair value of the contingent consideration.

Litigation

From time to time, the Company is involved in litigation arising out of the ordinary course of its business. There are no material legal proceedings, other than ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or of which any of the Company's or its subsidiaries' property is subject.

NOTE 9. CASH EQUIVALENTS AND SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS

The Company sold its available-for-sale securities to fund its acquisitions during the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The following table summarizes the Company's available-for-sale securities at the end of fiscal 2017.

<u>At the End of Fiscal Year</u>	<u>2017</u>	
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Available-for-sale securities:		
U.S. Treasury securities	\$	9.6
Corporate debt securities		96.0
Commercial paper		100.1
Total available-for-sale securities	\$	205.7
Reported as:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	26.8
Short-term investments		178.9
Total	\$	205.7

The gross realized gains or losses on the Company's available-for-sale investments for fiscal 2018 and 2017 were not significant. The gross unrealized losses on the Company's available-for-sale investments at the end of fiscal 2017 were de minimis.

NOTE 10: FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company determines fair value based on the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Where available, fair value is based on observable market prices or parameters. Where observable prices or inputs are not available, valuation models are applied. Hierarchical levels, defined by the guidance on fair value measurements, are directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, and are as follows:

Level I—Observable inputs such as unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level II—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level I) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset or liability. These include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.

Level III—Unobservable inputs that reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Consideration is given to the risk inherent in the valuation technique and the risk inherent in the inputs to the model.

Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below based upon the lowest level of significant input to the valuations.

At the End of Fiscal Year (In millions)	2018				2017			
	Level I	Level II	Level III	Total	Level I	Level II	Level III	Total
Assets								
Available-for-sale securities:								
U.S. Treasury securities (1)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9.6	\$ —	\$ 9.6
Corporate debt securities (1)	—	—	—	—	—	96.0	—	96.0
Commercial paper (1)	—	—	—	—	—	100.1	—	100.1
Total available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	205.7	—	205.7
Deferred compensation plan assets (2)	28.5	—	—	28.5	27.1	—	—	27.1
Derivative assets (3)	—	0.4	—	0.4	—	0.5	—	0.5
Total assets measured at fair value	\$ 28.5	\$ 0.4	\$ —	\$ 28.9	\$ 27.1	\$ 206.2	\$ —	\$ 233.3
Liabilities								
Deferred compensation plan liabilities (2)	\$ 28.5	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 28.5	\$ 27.1	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 27.1
Derivative liabilities (3)	—	—	—	—	—	0.1	—	0.1
Contingent consideration liabilities (4)	—	—	5.6	5.6	—	—	14.2	14.2
Total liabilities measured at fair value	\$ 28.5	\$ —	\$ 5.6	\$ 34.1	\$ 27.1	\$ 0.1	\$ 14.2	\$ 41.4

- (1) The Company's available-for sale securities are valued using readily available pricing sources for comparable instruments, or model-driven valuations using significant inputs derived from or corroborated by observable market data, including yield curves and credit ratings.
- (2) The Company maintains a self-directed, non-qualified deferred compensation plan for certain executives and other highly compensated employees. The plan assets and liabilities are invested in actively traded mutual funds and individual stocks valued using observable quoted prices in active markets. Deferred compensation plan assets and liabilities are included in Other non-current assets and Other non-current liabilities, respectively, on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.
- (3) Derivative assets and liabilities primarily represent forward currency exchange contracts. The Company typically enters into these contracts to minimize the short-term impact of foreign currency exchange rates on certain trade and inter-company receivables and payables. Derivative assets and liabilities are included in Other current assets and Other current liabilities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.
- (4) Contingent consideration liabilities represent arrangements to pay the former owners of certain companies that Trimble acquired. The undiscounted maximum payment under the arrangements is \$59.1 million at the end of fiscal 2018. The fair values are estimated using scenario-based methods or option pricing methods based upon estimated future revenues, gross margins or other milestones. Contingent consideration liabilities are included in Other current liabilities and Other non-current liabilities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Additional Fair Value Information

The following table provides additional fair value information relating to the Company's financial instruments outstanding:

At the End of Fiscal Year (In millions)	2018		2017	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Liabilities:				
2023 Senior Notes	\$ 300.0	\$ 300.8	\$ —	\$ —
2024 Senior Notes	400.0	406.5	400.0	430.4
2028 Senior Notes	600.0	598.5	—	—
2014 Credit Facility, retired	—	—	389.0	389.0
2018 Term Loan	425.0	425.0	—	—
Uncommitted facilities	255.9	255.9	128.0	128.0
Promissory notes and other debt	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.2

The fair value of the Notes was determined based on observable market prices in less active markets and is categorized accordingly as Level II in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of the bank borrowings and promissory notes has been calculated using an estimate of the interest rate the Company would have had to pay on the issuance of notes with a similar maturity and discounting the cash flows at that rate, and is categorized as Level II in the fair value hierarchy. The fair values do not give an indication of the amount that the Company would currently have to pay to extinguish any of this debt.

NOTE 11. DEFERRED COSTS TO OBTAIN CUSTOMER CONTRACTS

The Company classifies all deferred costs to obtain customer contracts, which consists of deferred commissions, as a non-current asset, included in Deferred costs, non-current on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. At the end of fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company had \$41.3 million, \$35.0 million and \$30.3 million of deferred costs to obtain customer contracts, respectively.

Amortization expense related to deferred costs to obtain customer contracts, for fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016, was \$23.6 million, \$21.3 million and \$18.7 million, respectively. It was included in sales and marketing expenses in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. There were no impairment losses related to the deferred commissions for the periods presented.

NOTE 12. DEFERRED REVENUE AND REMAINING PERFORMANCE OBLIGATIONS

Deferred Revenue

Changes in the Company's deferred revenue during fiscal 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017
<i>(In millions)</i>		<i>*As Adjusted</i>
Beginning balance of the period	\$ 276.6	\$ 246.4
Revenue recognized	(226.9)	(215.2)
Acquired deferred revenue	50.3	6.1
Net deferred revenue activity	287.2	239.3
Ending balance of the period	\$ 387.2	\$ 276.6

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

Remaining Performance Obligations

As of the end of fiscal 2018, approximately \$1.1 billion of revenue is expected to be recognized from remaining performance obligations for which goods or services have not been delivered, primarily hardware, subscription, software maintenance and professional services contracts. The Company expects to recognize revenue of approximately 72% and 17% on these remaining performance obligations over the next 12 and 24 months, respectively, with the remainder recognized thereafter.

NOTE 13: INCOME TAXES

Income before taxes and the provision (benefit) for taxes consisted of the following:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Income before taxes:			
United States	\$ 25.4	\$ 33.2	\$ 65.5
Foreign	252.6	215.0	110.6
Total	\$ 278.0	\$ 248.2	\$ 176.1
Provision (benefit) for taxes:			
US Federal:			
Current	\$ (19.7)	\$ 98.6	\$ 34.0
Deferred	(25.8)	(6.1)	(15.4)
	(45.5)	92.5	18.6
US State:			
Current	5.0	4.5	3.6
Deferred	(3.6)	(1.0)	0.5
	1.4	3.5	4.1
Foreign:			
Current	57.0	42.7	28.8
Deferred	(18.2)	(9.0)	(7.6)
	38.8	33.7	21.2
Income tax provision (benefit)	\$ (5.3)	\$ 129.7	\$ 43.9
Effective tax rate	(2)%	52%	25%

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

The difference between the tax provision (benefit) at the statutory federal income tax rate and the tax provision (benefit) as a percentage of income before taxes ("effective tax rate") was as follows:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
		*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
Statutory federal income tax rate	21 %	35 %	35 %
Increase (reduction) in tax rate resulting from:			
Foreign income taxed at different rates	(7)%	(15)%	(10)%
US State income taxes	1 %	1 %	2 %
US Federal research and development credits	(4)%	(3)%	(3)%
Stock-based compensation	1 %	2 %	3 %
Excess tax benefit related to stock-based compensation	(3)%	(4)%	— %
Effect of U.S. tax law change	(8)%	33 %	— %
Other US taxes on foreign operations	2 %	— %	— %
Tax reserve releases	(9)%	— %	— %
Divestiture	— %	— %	(5)%
Other	4 %	3 %	3 %
Effective tax rate	(2)%	52 %	25 %

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

The 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") reduced U.S. federal tax rate from 35% to 21%, imposed a one-time transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings and created new taxes on certain foreign-sourced earnings (referred to as "GILTI"). As a

result, the Company recorded reasonable estimates as provisional amounts during the previous quarters, including a provisional net income tax expense of \$80.2 million recorded in the fourth quarter of 2017. In the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company completed the accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act and made immaterial adjustments to the provisional amounts recorded previously. Additionally, in the fourth quarter of 2018, the Company finalized its accounting policy election to record GILTI deferred taxes and recorded a \$15.1 million one-time tax benefit.

The effective income tax rates in fiscal 2018 decreased compared to 2017 primarily due to the one-time impacts from the Tax Act, benefits from reserve releases due to the expiration of the U.S. federal statute of limitations for certain tax years, and a one-time benefit from deferred taxes in relation to GILTI.

The effective tax rate in fiscal 2017 increased compared to 2016 primarily due to the one-time impacts from the Tax Act and a tax benefit from a divestiture of a non-strategic business in 2016, partially offset by a favorable change in the geographic mix of pretax income and stock-based compensation tax benefits.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

<u>At the End of Fiscal Year</u>	2018	2017
		*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Purchased intangibles	\$ 166.0	\$ 69.8
Depreciation and amortization	5.2	13.1
Deferred revenue	—	1.3
Other	9.5	8.4
Total deferred tax liabilities	180.7	92.6
Deferred tax assets:		
Expenses not currently deductible	33.4	24.7
U.S. tax credit carryforwards	30.3	21.9
U.S. net operating loss carryforwards	20.8	6.4
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards	16.9	20.2
Stock-based compensation	20.3	21.4
Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income	13.4	—
Deferred revenue	3.6	—
Other	8.2	(4.4)
Total deferred tax assets	146.9	90.2
Valuation allowance	(27.8)	(25.2)
Total deferred tax assets	119.1	65.0
Total net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (61.6)	\$ (27.6)
Reported as:		
Non-current deferred income tax assets	12.2	20.2
Non-current deferred income tax liabilities	(73.8)	(47.8)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (61.6)	\$ (27.6)

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Company has federal and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, of approximately \$86.8 million and \$83.8 million, respectively. The federal NOLs will begin to expire in 2021. There is, generally, no expiration for the foreign NOLs. Utilization of the Company's federal and state NOLs is subject to annual limitations in accordance with the applicable tax code. The Company has determined that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize a portion of the foreign NOLs and, accordingly, a valuation allowance has been established for such amount.

The Company has Federal and California research and development credit carryforwards after federal tax benefit of approximately \$6.0 million and \$22.4 million, respectively. The federal tax credit carryforwards will expire beginning 2026. The California research tax credits have an indefinite carryforward period. The Company believes that it is more likely than not that the Company will not realize a portion of the California research and development credit carryforwards and, accordingly, a valuation allowance has been established for such amount.

As a result of the Tax Act, the Company can repatriate foreign earnings back to the U.S. when needed with minimal U.S. income tax consequences, other than the transition tax. The Company reinvested a large portion of its undistributed foreign earnings in acquisitions and other investments and intends to bring back a portion of foreign cash which was subject to the transition tax and GILTI. During fiscal 2018, the Company repatriated \$609.3 million of its foreign earnings to the U.S.

The total amount of the unrecognized tax benefits at the end of fiscal 2018 was \$69.1 million. A reconciliation of gross unrecognized tax benefit is as follows:

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Beginning gross balance	\$ 82.4	\$ 72.9	\$ 59.0
Increase (decrease) related to prior years' tax positions	4.5	(0.6)	7.5
Increase related to current year tax positions	10.0	12.1	9.9
Lapse of statute of limitations	(18.9)	(1.6)	(1.4)
Settlement with taxing authorities	(8.9)	(0.4)	(2.1)
Ending gross balance	<u>\$ 69.1</u>	<u>\$ 82.4</u>	<u>\$ 72.9</u>

The Company's total unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would affect its effective tax rate were \$60.5 million and \$68.5 million at the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to U.S. federal, state, and foreign income taxes. The Company's tax years are substantially closed for all U.S. federal and state income taxes for audit purposes through 2014, except 2011 and 2012. Non-U.S. income tax matters have been concluded for years through 2007. The Company is currently in various stages of multiple year examinations by federal, state, and foreign (multiple jurisdictions) taxing authorities. While the Company generally believes it is more likely than not that its tax positions will be sustained, it is reasonably possible that future obligations related to these matters could arise. The Company believes that its reserves are adequate to cover any potential assessments that may result from the examinations and negotiations.

In the first quarter of fiscal 2015, the Company received a Notice of Proposed Adjustment from the IRS for the fiscal years 2010 and 2011. The proposed adjustments primarily relate to the valuations of intercompany transfers of acquired intellectual property. The assessments of tax and penalties for the years in question total \$67.0 million. In January 2018, the Company and IRS reached agreement to settle certain aspects of the assessments constituting \$15.8 million of the total \$67.0 million assessment. The Company paid \$8.6 million during 2018 to settle the \$15.8 million assessment. The Company's reserves were adequate to cover this agreement. On March 7, 2018 the Company received a formal Notice of Deficiency for fiscal year 2011, assessing tax and penalties totaling \$51.2 million for the remainder of the assessment. The Company does not agree with the IRS position. Accordingly, on June 1, 2018, the Company filed a petition with the U.S. tax court relating to the Notice of Deficiency. On August 3, 2018, the IRS filed its response to the Company's petition, with no changes to its position.

Although timing of the resolution and/or closure of audits is not certain, the Company does not believe that its gross unrecognized tax benefits would materially change in the next twelve months.

The Company's practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company's liability for unrecognized tax benefits including interest and penalties was recorded in Other non-current liabilities in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. At the end of fiscal 2018 and 2017, the Company had accrued \$11.0 million and \$12.7 million, respectively, for payment of interest and penalties.

NOTE 14: ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

The components of accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of related tax were as follows:

<u>At the End of Fiscal Year</u>	2018	2017
		* As Adjusted
<i>(In millions)</i>		
Accumulated foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ (183.4)	\$ (127.8)
Net unrealized loss on short-term investments	—	(0.2)
Net unrealized actuarial losses	(2.7)	(3.4)
Total accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (186.1)</u>	<u>\$ (131.4)</u>

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

NOTE 15: EMPLOYEE STOCK BENEFIT PLANS**2002 Stock Plan**

Trimble's 2002 Stock Plan provides for the granting of incentive and non-statutory stock options and RSUs for up to 74.6 million shares plus any shares currently reserved but unissued to employees and directors of Trimble. Grants of RSUs reduce the plan reserves by a 1.69 multiplier. As of the end of fiscal 2018, the number of shares available for grant under the 2002 stock plan was 12.7 million.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The following table summarizes the components of stock-based compensation expense recognized in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income for the periods indicated:

<u>Fiscal Years</u>	2018	2017	2016
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Restricted stock units	\$ 68.9	\$ 53.3	\$ 35.9
Stock options	1.5	5.7	10.9
ESPP	6.5	5.8	5.8
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 76.9</u>	<u>\$ 64.8</u>	<u>\$ 52.6</u>

At the end of fiscal 2018, total unamortized stock-based compensation expense was \$129.1 million, with a weighted-average recognition period of 2.8 years.

Restricted Stock Units

Time-based RSUs generally vest over four years based on continued employment. Market-based RSUs and PRSUs, which are granted to executive officers and other senior employees, generally vest after two to three years.

PRSUs vest upon the achievement of specified performance goals, as well as continued employment, and the expense recognized is based upon the expected achievement of such goals.

Market-based RSUs vest based on the achievement of the Company's relative total stockholder return ("TSR") of its common stock as compared to the TSR of the constituents of the S&P 500 at the start of the performance period.

The following table summarizes the Company's RSU activity during fiscal 2018:

	Restricted Stock Units Outstanding	
	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
<i>(In millions, except for per share data)</i>		
Outstanding at the beginning of year	5.1	\$ 31.71
Granted (1)	2.7	\$ 37.43
Shares vested, net	(2.5)	\$ 29.39
Cancelled and Forfeited	(0.4)	\$ 34.89
Outstanding at the end of year	4.9	\$ 35.94

(1) During fiscal year 2018, the Company granted approximately 2.0 million time-based RSUs, 0.2 million PRSUs and 0.5 million market-based RSUs. As of fiscal year end 2018, the Company has 1.5 million market-based RSUs and PRSUs outstanding. 0.7 million were vested as of fiscal 2018 year end.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of RSUs granted during fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016 was \$37.43, \$40.19, and \$26.13 per share, respectively. The fair value of all RSUs vested during fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016 was \$73.9 million, \$40.4 million, and \$33.6 million, respectively.

Stock options

Employee stock options generally vest over four years with annual or monthly vesting and expire seven years from the date of grant. The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding as of fiscal 2018 year end:

	Number Of Shares (in millions)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price per Share	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)
Outstanding at the beginning of year	4.4	\$ 26.12		
Options granted	0.1	34.94		
Options exercised	(2.1)	23.91		
Outstanding at the end of year	2.4	28.26	1.94	\$ 10.3
Options exercisable	2.3	\$ 28.14	1.78	\$ 10.0

The total intrinsic value of options exercised during fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016 was \$30.0 million, \$41.1 million, and \$36.0 million, respectively.

Fair Value of Stock Options

The weighted-average grant date fair value per share of stock options granted during fiscal years 2018 and 2016 was \$10.62, and \$6.03, respectively. The fair value of all stock options vested during fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016 was \$1.9 million, \$6.5 million, and \$14.6 million, respectively.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company has an ESPP under which the stockholders have approved an aggregate of 39.0 million shares of Common Stock for issuance to eligible employees. The plan permits eligible employees to purchase Common Stock through payroll deductions at 85% of the lower of the fair market value of the Common Stock at the beginning or at the end of each offering period, which is generally six months. Rights to purchase shares are granted during the first and third quarter of each fiscal year. The ESPP terminates on March 15, 2027. In fiscal 2018, 2017, and 2016, 0.8 million, 0.8 million, and 1.1 million shares were issued, respectively, representing \$24.0 million, \$20.4 million, and \$19.1 million in cash received for the issuance of stock under the Purchase Plan. At the end of fiscal 2018, the number of shares reserved for future purchases was 8.2 million.

NOTE 16: COMMON STOCK REPURCHASE

In November 2014, the Company's Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program ("2014 Stock Repurchase Program"), authorizing the Company to repurchase up to \$300.0 million of Trimble's common stock. In August 2015, the Company's Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program ("2015 Stock Repurchase Program"), authorizing the Company to repurchase up to \$400.0 million of Trimble's common stock, replacing the 2014 Stock Repurchase Program. In September 2015, the Company entered into an accelerated share repurchase agreement, or ASR, with an investment bank for \$75.0 million. In November 2017, the Company's Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program ("2017 Stock Repurchase Program"), authorizing the Company to repurchase up to \$600.0 million of Trimble's common stock. The share repurchase authorization does not have an expiration date and replaces the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program, which was completed.

Under the share repurchase program, the Company may repurchase shares from time to time in open market transactions, privately negotiated transactions, accelerated share buyback programs, tender offers, or by other means. The timing and amount of repurchase transactions will be determined by the Company's management based on its evaluation of market conditions, share price, legal requirements and other factors. The program may be suspended, modified or discontinued at any time without prior notice. At the end of fiscal 2018, the 2017 Stock Repurchase Program had remaining authorized funds of \$352.2 million.

During fiscal 2018, the Company repurchased approximately 2.4 million shares of common stock in open market purchases, at an average price of \$37.23 per share, for a total of \$90.0 million under the 2017 Stock Repurchase Programs.

During fiscal 2017, the Company repurchased approximately 7.4 million shares of common stock in open market purchases, at an average price of \$39.18 per share, for a total of \$288.3 million under the 2017 and 2015 Stock Repurchase Programs.

During fiscal 2016, the Company repurchased approximately 4.9 million shares of common stock in open market purchases, at an average price of \$24.39 per share, for a total of \$119.5 million under the 2015 Stock Repurchase Program.

Stock repurchases are reflected as a decrease to common stock based on par value and additional-paid-capital, based on the average book value per share for all outstanding shares calculated at the time of each individual repurchase transaction. The excess of the purchase price over this average for each repurchase was charged to retained earnings. As a result of the 2018 repurchases, retained earnings was reduced by \$75.3 million in fiscal 2018. Common stock repurchases under the program were recorded based upon the trade date for accounting purposes.

NOTE 17: STATEMENT OF CASH FLOW DATA

<u>Fiscal Years</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<i>(In millions)</i>			
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Interest paid	\$ 69.3	\$ 28.4	\$ 27.3
Income taxes paid	\$ 62.3	\$ 46.6	\$ 57.4

NOTE 18: SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

Trimble has a 52-53 week fiscal year, ending on the Friday nearest to December 31. Both fiscal 2018 and 2017 were a 52-week year.

<u>Fiscal Period</u>	<u>First Quarter 2018</u>	<u>Second Quarter 2018</u>	<u>Third Quarter 2018</u>	<u>Fourth Quarter 2018</u>
<i>(In millions, except per share data)</i>				
Revenue	\$ 742.2	\$ 785.5	\$ 795.2	\$ 785.5
Gross margin	396.2	422.7	426.9	435.2
Net income attributable to Trimble Inc.	58.5	64.1	73.7	86.5
Basic net income per share	0.24	0.26	0.29	0.34
Diluted net income per share	0.23	0.25	0.29	0.34

Fiscal Period	First	Second	Third	Fourth
	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter
	2017	2017	2017	2017
	*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted	*As Adjusted
<i>(In millions, except per share data)</i>				
Revenue	\$ 610.6	\$ 659.9	\$ 676.2	\$ 699.8
Gross margin	324.3	342.6	351.2	359.5
Net income (loss) attributable to Trimble Inc.	49.8	47.3	57.2	(35.9)
Basic net income (loss) per share	0.20	0.19	0.23	(0.14)
Diluted net income (loss) per share	0.19	0.18	0.22	(0.14)

* See Note 2 for a summary of adjustments

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Trimble Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Trimble Inc. (the Company) as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 28, 2018, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 28, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 21, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Adoption of New Accounting Standard

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for revenue from contracts with customers, and incremental costs to obtain customer contracts in each period presented due to the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, as amended.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1986.

San Jose, California
February 21, 2019

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Trimble Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Trimble Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Trimble Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

As indicated in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management's assessment of and conclusion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting did not include the internal controls of all current year acquisitions, which are included in the 2018 consolidated financial statements of the Company and constituted less than 2% of tangible assets and net assets, respectively, as of December 28, 2018, and approximately 5% and 7% of revenues and net income, respectively, for the year then ended. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also did not include an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of all current year acquisitions.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 28, 2018 and December 29, 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 28, 2018, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) and our report dated February 21, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Jose, California
February 21, 2019

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

The Company's management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of the end of such period, our disclosure controls and procedures are effective.

Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

The Company's management, including the CEO and CFO, does not expect that our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. The design of any system of controls is based in part on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

(b) Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f). Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company's management, including the CEO and CFO, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting based on the Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework). The Company has excluded from its evaluation the internal control over financial reporting of all current year acquisitions, which are included in the December 28, 2018 consolidated financial statements and constituted less than 2% of tangible assets and net assets, respectively, as of December 28, 2018, and approximately 5% and 7% of revenue and net income, respectively, for the year then ended. Based on the results of this evaluation, the Company's management concluded that its internal control over financial reporting was effective at the end of fiscal 2018.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at the end of fiscal 2018 has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included elsewhere herein.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, there were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item, insofar as it relates to Trimble's directors, will be contained under the captions "Election of Directors" and "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference. The information required by this item relating to executive officers is set forth above in Item 1 Business Overview under the caption "Executive Officers."

The information required by this item insofar as it relates to the nominating and audit committees will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the caption "Board Meetings and Committees; Director Independence."

Code of Ethics

The Company's Business Ethics and Conduct Policy applies to, among others, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Principal Accounting Officer and other finance organization employees. The Business Ethics and Conduct Policy is available on the Company's website at www.trimble.com under the heading "Corporate Governance - Governance Documents" on the Investor Relations page of our website. A copy will be provided, without charge, to any stockholder who requests one by written request addressed to General Counsel, Trimble Inc., 935 Stewart Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94085.

If any substantive amendments to the Business Ethics and Conduct Policy are made or any waivers are granted, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the Business Ethics and Conduct Policy, to its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Vice President of Finance, or Corporate Controller, the Company will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on the Company's website at www.trimble.com or in a report on Form 8-K.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the captions "Executive Compensation" and "Non-Employee Director Compensation" and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters" and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Person Transactions" and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the caption "Principal Accounting Fees and Services" and is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) (1) Financial Statements

The following consolidated financial statements required by this item are included in Part II Item 8 hereof under the caption “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.”

	Page in this Annual Report on Form 10-K
Consolidated Balance Sheets	<u>52</u>
Consolidated Statements of Income	<u>53</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	<u>54</u>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity	<u>55</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<u>56</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>57</u>
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>89</u>

(1) Financial Statement Schedules

The following financial statement schedule is filed as part of this report:

	Page in this Annual Report on Form 10-K
Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	<u>101</u>

All other schedules have been omitted as they are either not required or not applicable, or the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.

(b) Exhibits

We have filed, or incorporated into the Report by reference, the exhibits listed on the accompanying Index to Exhibits immediately preceding the signature page of this Form 10-K.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

Exhibit
Number

- 2.1 [Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated September 30, 2016, between Trimble Inc. and Trimble Navigation Limited \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 3, 2016\)](#)
- 3.1 [Certificate of Incorporation of Trimble Inc. \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 3, 2016\)](#)
- 3.2 [By-Laws of Trimble Inc. \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 3, 2016\)](#)
- 4.1 [Form of Common Stock Certificate of Trimble Inc. \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 3, 2016\)](#)
- 4.2 [Indenture, dated as of October 30, 2014, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3, filed October 30, 2014\)](#)
- 4.3 [First Supplemental Indenture, dated November 24, 2014, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association \(which includes Form of 4.750% Senior Note due 2024\) \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 24, 2014\)](#)
- 4.4 [Second Supplemental Indenture, dated October 1, 2016, between Trimble Inc., Trimble Navigation Limited and U.S. Bank National Association \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed October 3, 2016\)](#)
- 4.5 [Third Supplemental Indenture, dated June 15, 2018, between Trimble Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association \(which includes Form of 4.150% Senior Note due 2023 and Form of 4.900% Senior Note due 2028\) \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed June 15, 2018\)](#)
- 10.1+ [Change in Control Severance Agreement between the Company and Steven W. Berglund dated February 20, 2019 \(filed herewith\)](#)
- 10.2+ [Executive Severance Agreement between the Company and Steven W. Berglund dated February 20, 2019 \(filed herewith\)](#)
- 10.3+ [Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Company and its officers and directors \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 15, 2017\)](#)
- 10.4+ [Form of Change in Control Severance Agreement between the Company and certain Company officers, together with a schedule identifying material differences in the agreements entered into with specific officers. \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)](#)
- 10.5+ [Form of Executive Severance Agreement between the Company and certain Company officers, together with a schedule identifying material differences in the agreements entered into with specific officers. \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)](#)
- 10.6+ [Annual Management Incentive Plan Description \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017\)](#)
- 10.7+ [Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 99.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed, filed May 8, 2017\)](#)
- 10.8+ [Board of Directors Compensation Policy \(effective as of May 7, 2015\) \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 11, 2015\)](#)

- 10.9+ [Deferred Compensation Plan effective December 30, 2004, as amended and restated \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.7 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2015\)](#)
- 10.10 [Lease dated May 11, 2005 between Carr America Realty Operating Partnership, L.P. and the Company \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.17 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2005\)](#)
- 10.11 [First Amendment to Lease between Carr NP Properties, LLC and the Company \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.23 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010\)](#)
- 10.12 [Second Amendment, dated May 3, 2017, to Lease between the Company and Wilson Oakmead West, LLC \(successor in interest to Carr NP Properties, LLC\) \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.6 to the company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)](#)
- 10.13** [Master Manufacturing Services Agreement by and between the Company and Flextronics Corporation \(formerly Solectron Corporation\) dated March 12, 2004, as amended January 19, 2005, October 25, 2005 and June 20, 2007 \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 3, 2009\)](#)
- 10.14** [Consigned Excess Inventory Addendum to the Master Manufacturing Services Agreement by and between the Company and Flextronics Corporation \(formerly Solectron Corporation\) dated July 6, 2009 \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2009\)](#)
- 10.15 [Credit Agreement dated as of May 15, 2018 by and among Trimble Inc., the borrowing subsidiaries from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed May 16, 2018\)](#)
- 10.16 [Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of February 2, 2018 by and among Trimble Inc., e-Builder, Inc. and the stockholders of e-Builder named therein \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 2, 2018\)](#)
- 10.17 [Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among Trimble Inc., Jefferson Merger Sub, Inc., Waterfall Holdings, Inc. and Bain Capital Private Equity, LP, dated April 23, 2018 \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed April 24, 2018\)](#)
- 10.18+ [Retirement Benefit Agreement dated October 6, 2017 between the Company and James Veneziano \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.20 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 29, 2017\)](#)
- 10.19+ [Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to Appendix A of the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Form DEF 14A filed on March 23, 2017\)](#)
- 10.20+ [Amended and Restated Employee Stock Purchase Plan \(Incorporated by reference to Appendix B of the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Form DEF 14A on March 23, 2017\)](#)
- 10.21+ [Form of officer stock option agreement under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 3, 2014\)](#)
- 10.22+ [Form of U.S. director stock option agreement under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 3, 2014\)](#)
- 10.23+ [Form of non-U.S. director stock option agreement under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 3, 2014\)](#)
- 10.24+ [Form of global stock option agreement \(officers\) under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan. \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2015\)](#)

- 10.25+ [Form of global restricted stock unit award agreement under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2015\).](#)
- 10.26+ [Form of global subscription agreement under the Company's Amended and Restated Employee Stock Purchase Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2015\).](#)
- 10.27+ [Form of global performance restricted stock unit award agreement under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended October 2, 2015\).](#)
- 10.28+ [Form of global restricted stock unit award agreement \(officers\) under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.30 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended January 1, 2016\).](#)
- 10.29+ [Offer letter between the Company and Robert G. Painter dated January 29, 2016 \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 2, 2016\)](#)
- 10.30+ [Form of Global Performance Stock Unit Award Agreement \(Total Shareholder Return\) under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 1, 2016\)](#)
- 10.31+ [Form of Global Performance Stock Unit Award Agreement \(Operating Income/Revenue\) under the Company's Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended July 1, 2016\)](#)
- 10.32+ [Age and Service Equity Vesting Program \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)](#)
- 10.33+ [Form of Global Performance Stock Unit Award Agreement \(Operating Income/Revenue\). \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)](#)
- 10.34+ [Form of Global Performance Stock Unit Award Agreement \(Total Stockholder Return\). \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)](#)
- 10.40 [Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of February 2, 2018 by and among Trimble Inc., e-Builder, Inc. and the stockholders of e-Builder named therein. \(Incorporated by reference to exhibit number 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 2, 2018\)](#)
- 21.1 [Subsidiaries of the Company \(filed herewith\).](#)
- 23.1 [Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm \(filed herewith\).](#)
- 24.1 [Power of Attorney \(included on signature page herein\)](#)
- 31.1 [Certification of CEO pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 \(filed herewith\)](#)
- 31.2 [Certification of CFO pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 \(filed herewith\)](#)
- 32.1 [Certification of CEO pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 \(filed herewith\)](#)
- 32.2 [Certification of CFO pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 \(filed herewith\)](#)
- 101.INS ++ XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH ++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document

- 101.CAL ++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF ++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB ++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE ++ XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

Users of this data are advised that, pursuant to Rule 406T, these interactive data files are deemed not filed and otherwise are not subject to liability.

- + Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed as an exhibit to this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
- ++ Pursuant to applicable securities laws and regulations, the Company is deemed to have complied with the reporting obligation relating to the submission of interactive data files in such exhibits and is not subject to liability under any anti-fraud provisions of the federal securities laws as long as the Company has made a good faith attempt to comply with the submission requirements and promptly amends the interactive data files after becoming aware that the interactive data files fails to comply with the submission requirements.
- ** Portions of this document have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential treatment under Rule 24b-2.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

TRIMBLE INC.

By:

/s/ STEVEN W. BERGLUND
Steven W. Berglund,
President and Chief Executive Officer

February 21, 2019

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Know all persons by these presents, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Steven W. Berglund as his attorney-in-fact, with the power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute or substitutes, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Capacity in which Signed	
/s/ STEVEN W. BERGLUND Steven W. Berglund	President, Chief Executive Officer, Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ ROBERT G. PAINTER Robert G. Painter	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 21, 2019
/s/ JULIE A. SHEPARD Julie A. Shepard	Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 21, 2019
/s/ ULF J. JOHANSSON Ulf J. Johansson	Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ MERIT E. JANOW Merit E. Janow	Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ MEAGHAN LLOYD Meaghan Lloyd	Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ RON S. NERSESIAN Ron S. Nersesian	Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ MARK S. PEEK Mark S. Peek	Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ KAIGHAM (KEN) GABRIEL Kaigham (Ken) Gabriel	Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ JOHAN WIBERGH Johan Wibergh	Director	February 21, 2019
/s/ SANDRA MACQUILLAN Sandra MacQuillan	Director	February 21, 2019

SCHEDULE II
TRIMBLE INC.
VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

Fiscal Years	2018	2017	2016
<i>(In millions)</i>			
<u>Allowance for doubtful accounts:</u>			
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 3.6	\$ 5.0	\$ 5.0
Acquired allowance	1.6	0.3	0.3
Bad debt expense	3.4	1.2	3.0
Write-offs, net of recoveries	(4.0)	(2.9)	(3.3)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 4.6</u>	<u>\$ 3.6</u>	<u>\$ 5.0</u>

TRIMBLE INC.

CHANGE IN CONTROL SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

THIS CHANGE IN CONTROL SEVERANCE AGREEMENT, effective on the date of last signature (this “**Agreement**”), is entered into by and between Trimble Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and Steven Berglund (the “**Executive**”).

W I T N E S S E T H

WHEREAS, the Company considers the establishment and maintenance of a sound and vital management to be essential to protecting and enhancing the best interests of the Company and its stockholders;

WHEREAS, the Company recognizes that, as is the case with many publicly held corporations, the possibility of a change in control may arise and that such possibility may result in the departure or distraction of management personnel to the detriment of the Company and its stockholders;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to secure the Executive’s continued services and to ensure the Executive’s continued and undivided dedication to his duties in the event of any threat or occurrence of a change in control of the Company;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive are parties to an Amended and Restated Change in Control Severance Agreement dated December 19, 2008 (the “**Prior Agreements**”);

WHEREAS, the Company has determined that certain amendments to the Prior Agreements are appropriate to align the terms with current market practices, among other reasons; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company has authorized the Company to enter into this Agreement, which reflects amendments to the Prior Agreement and serves to supersede the Prior Agreement in its entirety.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the Company and the Executive hereby agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below:
 - (a) “**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (b) “**Bonus**” means the annual or quarterly bonuses payable pursuant to the Company’s Management Incentive Plan or such other plan that provides for the payment of incentive bonuses as may be, from time to time, authorized by the Board.
 - (c) “**Cause**” means (i) the Executive’s engagement in acts of embezzlement, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (ii) the conviction of the Executive for having committed a felony;

(iii) a breach by the Executive of the Executive's fiduciary duties and responsibilities to the Company having the potential to result in a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operations, prospects or reputation; or (iv) the repeated failure of the Executive to perform duties and responsibilities as an employee of the Company to the reasonable satisfaction of the Board (except in the case of death or disability) that has not been cured within thirty (30) days after a written demand for substantial performance has been delivered to the Executive by the Board. The determination of Cause shall be made by the Board.

(d) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) any "person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities;

(ii) the consummation of the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets;

(iii) the consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its parent) at least sixty percent (60%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or its parent outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; or

(iv) a change in the composition of the Board, as a result of which fewer than a majority of the directors are Incumbent Directors. "**Incumbent Directors**" shall mean directors who either (A) are directors of the Company as of the date hereof, or (B) are elected, or nominated for election, to the Board with the affirmative votes of at least a majority of those directors whose election or nomination was not in connection with any transaction described in subsections (i), (ii) or (iii) or in connection with an actual or threatened proxy contest relating to the election of directors of the Company.

Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if the Executive's employment is terminated within the three months prior to a Change in Control, and the Executive reasonably demonstrates that such termination was at the request of a third party who has indicated an intention or taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control, then for all purposes of this Agreement, the date immediately prior to the date of such termination of employment shall be deemed to be the date of a Change in Control.

(e) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(f) "**Company**" means Trimble Inc., a Delaware corporation, and any successor thereto.

(g) “**Date of Termination**” means the date on which the Executive’s employment by the Company terminates and such termination constitutes a “separation from service” as defined and applied under Section 409A.

(h) “**Good Reason**” means, without the Executive’s express written consent, the occurrence of any of the following events after a Change in Control:

(i) the assignment to the Executive of any duties (including a diminution of duties) inconsistent in any adverse respect with the Executive’s position(s), duties, responsibilities or status with the Company immediately prior to such Change in Control;

(ii) an adverse change in the Executive’s reporting responsibilities, titles or offices with the Company as in effect immediately prior to such Change in Control;

(iii) any removal or involuntary termination of the Executive from the Company otherwise than as expressly permitted by this Agreement or any failure to re-elect the Executive to any position with the Company held by the Executive immediately prior to such Change in Control;

(iv) a reduction by the Company in the Executive’s rate of annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such Change in Control or as the same may be increased from time to time thereafter;

(v) any requirement of the Company that the Executive (A) be based anywhere more than twenty-five (25) miles from the facility where the Executive is located at the time of the Change in Control or (B) travel on Company business to an extent substantially more burdensome than the travel obligations of the Executive immediately prior to such Change in Control;

(vi) the failure of the Company to (A) continue in effect any compensation plan in which the Executive is participating immediately prior to such Change in Control, or the taking of any action by the Company which would adversely affect the Executive’s participation in or reduce the Executive’s benefits under any such plan (including the failure to provide the Executive with a level of discretionary incentive award grants consistent with the past practice of the Company in granting such awards to the Executive during the three-Year period immediately preceding the Change in Control), (B) provide the Executive and the Executive’s dependents with welfare benefits (including, without limitation, medical, prescription, dental, disability, salary continuance, employee life, group life, accidental death and travel accident insurance plans and programs) in accordance with the most favorable plans, practices, programs and policies of the Company and its affiliated companies in effect for the Executive immediately prior to such Change in Control, (C) provide fringe benefits in accordance with the most favorable plans, practices, programs and policies of the Company and its affiliated companies in effect for the Executive immediately prior to such Change in Control, (D) provide the Executive with paid vacation in accordance with the most favorable plans, policies, programs and practices of the Company and its affiliated companies as in effect for the Executive immediately prior to such Change in Control, or (E) continue in effect any severance agreements, programs or arrangements with the Executive, or

in which the Executive was participating, that were in effect immediately prior such Change in Control, unless in the case of any violation of any subsections of this Section (h)(vi), the Executive is permitted to participate in other plans, programs or arrangements which provide the Executive (and, if applicable, the Executive's dependents) with no less favorable benefits at no greater cost to the Executive;

(vii) the Executive no longer being the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company or its successor; or

(viii) the failure of the Company to obtain the assumption agreement from any successor as contemplated in Section 12(b) hereof.

Any event or condition described in Sections 1(h)(i) through (vii) which occurs prior to a Change in Control, but was at the request of a third party who has indicated an intention or taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change in Control, shall constitute Good Reason following a Change in Control for purposes of this Agreement (as if a Change in Control had occurred immediately prior to the occurrence of such event or condition) notwithstanding that it occurred prior to the Change in Control.

For purposes of this Agreement, any good faith determination of Good Reason made by the Executive shall be conclusive; provided, however, that an isolated, insubstantial and inadvertent action taken in good faith and which is remedied by the Company promptly after receipt of notice thereof given by the Executive shall not constitute Good Reason. The Executive's continued employment shall not constitute consent to or a waiver of rights with respect to any event or condition constituting Good Reason. The Executive must provide notice of termination within ninety (90) days of his knowledge of an event or condition constituting Good Reason hereunder or such event shall not constitute Good Reason hereunder. A transaction which results in the Company no longer being a publicly traded entity shall not in and of itself be treated as Good Reason unless and until one of the events or conditions set forth in Sections 1(h)(i) through (vii) occurs.

(i) "**Nonqualifying Termination**" means a termination of the Executive's employment (i) by the Company for Cause, (ii) by the Executive for any reason other than Good Reason, (iii) as a result of the Executive's death or (iv) by the Company due to the Executive's absence from his duties with the Company on a full-time basis for at least one hundred eighty (180) consecutive days as a result of the Executive's incapacity due to physical or mental illness.

(j) "**Pro-Rated Bonus Amount**" means an amount equal to the Bonus that is determined to be payable for the Year in which the Date of Termination occurs, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of calendar days that have elapsed between the commencement of the performance period applicable to the Bonus and the Date of Termination, and the denominator of which is the total number of calendar days contained in the performance period.

(k) "**Section 409A**" means Section 409A of the Code, the related Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance issued regarding the application of Section 409A.

(l) “**Subsidiary**” means any corporation or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect ownership interest of 50% or more of the total combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of such corporation or other entity.

(m) “**Target Bonus Amount**” means, with respect to any Year, the Participant’s target Bonus for such Year based upon the Company’s forecasted operational plan.

(n) “**Termination Period**” means the period of time beginning with a Change in Control and ending one (1) year following such Change in Control.

(o) “**Year**” means the fiscal year of the Company.

2. Acceleration of Options and Conversion of Performance Restricted Stock Units Upon a Change in Control.

(a) Upon a Change in Control, each outstanding stock option held by the Executive that is granted under any of the Company’s stock option or incentive plans shall become immediately vested and exercisable, and, to the extent it has been assumed or otherwise substituted by the successor (or related entity) in connection with a Change in Control, shall remain exercisable through the later of the last day of the post-termination exercise period set forth in the agreement evidencing the option and one (1) year following the Change in Control, but in no event later than the expiration date of the option.

(b) Upon a Change in Control, the following shall apply to each outstanding award of performance-based restricted stock units (“**PRSU Award**”) held by the Executive that is granted under any of the Company’s stock option or incentive plans:

(i) In the event of a Change in Control that occurs prior to the end of the performance period applicable to the PRSU Award, (A) the performance period applicable to the PRSU Award shall be shortened to end on a date preceding the consummation of the Change in Control selected by the Company (the “**Shortened Performance Attainment Date**”), (B) a number of performance stock units shall vest immediately prior to the Change in Control equal to the product of (1) the number of performance stock units that become eligible to vest based on the attainment level of the applicable performance goals (or if the attainment level cannot then be measured, the target number of performance stock units subject to the PRSU Award), multiplied by the (2) the Pro Rata Factor (the “**Pro Rata Portion**”), and (C) the number of performance stock units equal to the difference between (1) the number of performance stock units that became eligible to vest based on attainment of the performance goals and (2) the Pro Rata Portion (the difference between these two amounts, the “**Converted RSUs**”), shall vest on the last day of the performance period applicable to the PRSU Award, provided the Executive continues employment through such date. The “**Pro Rata Factor**” means a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days that has elapsed between the date of grant of the PRSU Award and ending on the date that is the Shortened Performance Attainment Date, and the denominator of which is the total number of days in the original performance period.

(ii) The Pro Rata Portion shall be settled within 30 days of the Change in Control and the Converted RSUs shall be settled within 30 days of the last day of the performance period.

(c) For the avoidance of any doubt, any equity awards held by the Executive that were granted under any of the Company's incentive plans that were granted prior to the date hereof and that provide for vesting acceleration upon a Change in Control shall continue in effect without regard to the provisions of this Agreement.

3. Termination of Employment.

(a) Upon the Date of Termination, the Executive shall be entitled to a lump sum cash amount equal to the sum of (A) the Executive's base salary from the Company and its Subsidiaries through the Date of Termination, and (B) any outstanding Bonus for which payment is due and owing at such time, in each case to the extent not theretofore paid;

(b) If, during the Termination Period, the employment of the Executive shall terminate, other than by reason of a Nonqualifying Termination, then Executive shall be entitled to the following payments and benefits:

(i) a lump sum cash payment equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the sum of: (A) the Executive's annual base salary from the Company and its Subsidiaries in effect immediately prior to the Date of Termination, and (B) the Target Bonus Amount, payable within five (5) business days following the Date of Termination;

(ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to the Pro-Rated Bonus Amount, payable within sixty-five (65) business days following the end of the performance period;

(iii) a cash payment equal to \$40,000, representing the cost of COBRA premiums or medical benefits for a period of eighteen (18) months, payable within five (5) business days following the Date of Termination;

(iv) vesting acceleration of outstanding time-based restricted stock units (including, without limitation, the Converted RSUs) granted under any of the Company's incentive plans that are held by the Executive immediately prior to the Date of Termination.

(c) Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, any amount payable under Section 3(b) hereof that is non-qualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A that is payable upon the Date of Termination shall be paid, with interest on any delayed payment at the applicable federal rate provided for in Section 7872(f)(2)(A) of the Code, to the Executive on the first business day that is after the earlier of (i) the date that is six months following the date of the Executive's separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A or (ii) the date of the Executive's death, if the Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A (as determined in accordance with the methodology established by the Company as in effect on the Date of Termination), and such delayed commencement is otherwise required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2) of the Code, or any successor

provision thereto). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if any equity award constitutes non-qualified deferred compensation that is subject to Section 409A, and settlement of the equity award pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement would result in adverse tax consequences under Section 409A, the equity award shall be settled upon the earliest date upon which the settlement may be made without resulting in adverse taxation under Section 409A.

4. Golden Parachute. In the event that the benefits provided for in this Agreement (together with any other benefits or amounts) otherwise constitute “parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and would, but for this Section 4 be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then the Executive’s benefits under this Agreement shall be either: (i) delivered in full, or (ii) delivered as to such lesser extent as would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the Excise Tax, result in the receipt by the Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. In the event of a reduction of benefits hereunder, the Consulting Firm (as defined below) shall determine which benefits shall be reduced so as to achieve the principle set forth in the preceding sentence. In no event shall the foregoing be interpreted or administered so as to result in an acceleration of payment or further deferral of payment of any amounts (whether under this Agreement or any other arrangement) in violation of Section 409A. Unless the Company and the Executive otherwise agree in writing, all determinations required to be made under this Section 4, including the manner and amount of any reduction in the Executive’s benefits under this Agreement, and the assumptions to be utilized in arriving at such determinations, shall be made in writing in good faith by Ernst & Young LLP (the “**Consulting Firm**”). In the event that the Consulting Firm (or any affiliate thereof) is unable or unwilling to act, the Executive may appoint a nationally recognized public accounting firm to make the determinations required hereunder (which accounting firm shall then be referred to as the Consulting Firm hereunder). All fees and expenses of the Consulting Firm shall be borne solely by the Company and the Company shall enter into any agreement requested by the Consulting Firm in connection with the performance of the services hereunder. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 4, the Consulting Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Executive shall furnish to the Consulting Firm such information and documents as the Consulting Firm may reasonably request to make a determination under this Section 4.

5. Withholding Taxes. The Company may withhold from all payments due to the Executive (or his beneficiary or estate) hereunder all taxes which, by applicable federal, state, local or other law, the Company is required to withhold therefrom.

6. Reimbursement of Expenses. If any contest or dispute shall arise under this Agreement involving termination of the Executive’s employment with the Company or involving the failure or refusal of the Company to perform fully in accordance with the terms hereof, the Company shall reimburse the Executive, on a current basis, for all legal fees and expenses, if any, incurred by the Executive in connection with such contest or dispute (regardless of the result thereof), together with interest in an amount equal to the prime rate of Bank of America from time to time

in effect, but in no event higher than the maximum legal rate permissible under applicable law, such interest to accrue from the date the Company receives the Executive's statement for such fees and expenses through the date of payment thereof; provided, however, that all such reimbursements must be made no later than the last day of the third calendar year that begins after the Date of Termination.

7. Termination of Agreement. This Agreement shall be effective on the date hereof and shall continue until the first to occur of (a) the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company prior to a Change in Control (except as otherwise provided hereunder), (b) a Nonqualifying Termination, or (c) the termination of the Executive's employment following the Termination Period.

8. Scope of Agreement. Nothing expressed or implied in this Agreement shall create any right or duty on the part of the Company or the Executive to have the Executive remain in the employment with the Company or its Subsidiaries, and if the Executive's employment with the Company terminates prior to a Change in Control, the Executive shall have no further rights under this Agreement (except as otherwise provided hereunder); provided, however, that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any termination of the Executive's employment following a Change in Control shall be subject to all of the benefit and payment provisions of this Agreement.

9. Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company may amend the Agreement, or take any other actions, as deemed necessary or appropriate to (a) exempt any payment or benefit under the Agreement from Section 409A and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the payments or benefits under the Agreement, or (b) comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of any penalty taxes under such Section, but the Company shall not be under any obligation to make any such amendment. Nothing in this Agreement shall provide a basis for any person to take action against the Company based on matters covered by Section 409A, including the tax treatment of any payment or benefit under the Agreement, and the Company shall not under any circumstances have any liability to the Executive, his estate or any other party for any taxes, penalties or interest due on any payment or benefit under this Agreement, including taxes, penalties or interest imposed under Section 409A.

10. Compensation Recoupment. Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "**Act**"), any payment or benefit under this Agreement shall not be deemed fully earned or vested, even if paid or distributed to the Executive, if such payment, benefit, or any portion thereof is deemed incentive compensation and subject to recovery, or "clawback" by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Act and any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder or by any stock exchange on which the Company's securities are listed (the "**Rules**"). In addition, the Executive hereby acknowledges that this Agreement may be amended as necessary and/or shall be subject to any recoupment policies adopted by the Company to comply with the requirements and/or limitations under the Act or the Rules, or any other federal or stock exchange requirements, including by expressly permitting (or, if applicable, requiring) the Company to revoke, recover and/or clawback any payment or benefit under this Agreement.

11. Obligations of the Executive. The Executive agrees that if a Change in Control shall occur, the Executive shall not voluntarily leave the employ of the Company without Good Reason during the 90-day period immediately following a Change in Control.

12. Successors' Binding Obligation.

(a) This Agreement shall not be terminated by any merger, consolidation or corporate reorganization of the Company (a "**Company Change**") or transfer of assets. In the event of any Company Change or transfer of assets, the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon the surviving or resulting corporation or any person or entity to which the assets of the Company are transferred.

(b) The Company agrees that concurrently with any Company Change or transfer of assets, it will cause any successor or transferee unconditionally to assume by written instrument delivered to the Executive (or his beneficiary or estate) all of the obligations of the Company hereunder. Failure of the Company to obtain such assumption prior to the effectiveness of any such Company Change or transfer of assets that results in a Change in Control shall constitute Good Reason hereunder and shall entitle the Executive to compensation and other benefits from the Company in the same amount and on the same terms as the Executive would be entitled hereunder if the Executive's employment were terminated following a Change in Control other than by reason of a Nonqualifying Termination. For purposes of implementing the foregoing, the date on which any such Company Change or transfer of assets becomes effective shall be deemed the date Good Reason occurs, and the Executive may terminate employment for Good Reason on or following such date.

(c) This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees. If the Executive dies while any amounts would be payable to the Executive hereunder had the Executive continued to live, all such amounts, unless otherwise provided herein, shall be paid in accordance with the terms of this Agreement to such person or persons appointed in writing by the Executive to receive such amounts or, if no person is so appointed, to the Executive's estate.

13. Notice.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, all notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered or five (5) days after deposit in the United States mail, certified and return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

If to the Executive:

Steven Berglund
18466 Twin Creeks Road
Monte Sereno, CA 95030

If to the Company:

Trimble Inc.
935 Stewart Drive
Sunnyvale, California 94085
Attention: General Counsel

or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notices of change of address shall be effective only upon receipt. Alternatively, notice may be deemed to have been delivered when sent by facsimile to a location provided by the other party hereto.

(b) A written notice of the Executive's Date of Termination by the Company or the Executive, as the case may be, to the other, shall (i) indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) to the extent applicable, set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated and (iii) specify the Date of Termination date (which date shall not be less than fifteen (15) nor more than sixty (60) days after the giving of such notice). The failure by the Executive or the Company to set forth in such notice any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Good Reason or Cause shall not waive any right of the Executive or the Company hereunder or preclude the Executive or the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Executive's or the Company's rights hereunder.

14. Full Settlement; No Mitigation. The Company's obligation to make any payments provided for by this Agreement to the Executive and otherwise to perform its obligations hereunder shall not be affected by any set-off, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other claim, right or action which the Company may have against the Executive or others, except as otherwise provided in Section 10. In no event shall the Executive be obligated to seek other employment or take other action by way of mitigation of the amounts payable to the Executive under any of the provisions of this Agreement and such amounts shall not be reduced whether or not the Executive obtains other employment.

15. Employment with Subsidiaries. Employment with the Company for purposes of this Agreement shall include employment with any Subsidiary.

16. Governing Law; Validity. The interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of California without regard to the principle of conflicts of laws. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.

17. Entire Agreement; Counterparts. This Agreement contains all the understanding between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all undertakings, promises and agreements, whether oral or in writing, previously entered into between them with respect to the subject matter herein, including, without limitation, the Prior Agreements. This

Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. The effectiveness of any such documents and signatures shall have the same force and effect as manually signed originals and shall be binding on the parties to the same extent as a manually signed original thereof.

18. Miscellaneous. No provision of this Agreement may be modified or waived unless such modification or waiver is agreed to in writing and signed by the Executive and by a duly authorized officer of the Company. No waiver by either party hereto at any time of any breach by the other party hereto of, or compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by such other party shall be deemed a waiver of similar or dissimilar provisions or conditions at the same or at any prior or subsequent time. Failure by the Executive or the Company to insist upon strict compliance with any provision of this Agreement or to assert any right the Executive or the Company may have hereunder, including without limitation, the right of the Executive to terminate employment for Good Reason, shall not be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or right or any other provision or right of this Agreement. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the rights of, and benefits payable to, the Executive, his estate or his beneficiaries pursuant to this Agreement are in addition to any rights of, or benefits payable to, the Executive, his estate or his beneficiaries under any other employee benefit plan or compensation program of the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company and the Executive has executed this Agreement as of the day and year set forth below.

TRIMBLE INC.

/s/ James A. Kirkland

James A. Kirkland

Senior Vice President

Date: February 20, 2019

EXECUTIVE

/s/ Steven W. Berglund

Steven W. Berglund

President & Chief Executive Officer

Date: February 20, 2019

SIGNATURE PAGE TO
CHANGE IN CONTROL SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

TRIMBLE INC.

EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

THIS EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE AGREEMENT (this “*Agreement*”), effective on the date of last signature, is entered into by and between Trimble Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “*Company*”), and Steven Berglund (the “*Executive*”).

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Company considers the establishment and maintenance of a sound and vital management to be essential to protecting and enhancing the best interests of the Company and its stockholders;

WHEREAS, the Company desires to attract and retain certain key employee personnel and, accordingly, the Board of Directors of the Company has approved the Company entering into a severance agreement with the Executive in order to encourage his continued service to the Company;

WHEREAS, the Executive is prepared to provide such services in return for specific arrangements with respect to severance compensation and other benefits;

WHEREAS, the Executive will serve and has served as an executive, management personnel, or officer of the Company;

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive are parties to a revised offer of employment letter agreement dated March 17, 1999, as amended December 19, 2008 (the “*Prior Agreement*”);

WHEREAS, the Company has determined that certain amendments to the Prior Agreement are appropriate to align the terms with current market practices, among other reasons; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company has authorized the Company to enter into this Agreement, which reflects amendments to the Prior Agreement and serves to supersede the Prior Agreement with respect to the subject matter herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein, this Agreement sets forth benefits which the Company will pay to the Executive in the event of termination of the Executive’s employment under the circumstances described herein:

1. Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below:
 - (a) “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) “Bonus” means the annual bonus payable pursuant to the Company’s Management Incentive Plan or such other plan that provides for the payment of incentive bonuses as may be, from time to time, authorized by the Board.

(c) “Cause” means (i) the Executive’s engagement in acts of embezzlement, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (ii) the conviction of the Executive for having committed a felony; (iii) a breach by the Executive of the Executive’s fiduciary duties and responsibilities to the Company having the potential to result in a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, operations, prospects or reputation; or (iv) the repeated willful failure of the Executive to perform duties and responsibilities as an employee of the Company to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company (except in the case of death or disability) that has not been cured within thirty (30) days after a written demand for substantial performance has been delivered to the Executive by the Company. The determination of Cause shall be made by the sole determination of the Company.

(d) “Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(e) “Company” means Trimble Inc., a Delaware corporation, and any successor thereto.

(f) “Date of Termination” means the date on which the Executive’s employment by the Company terminates and such termination constitutes a “separation from service” as defined and applied under Section 409A of the Code.

(g) “Good Reason” means either (i) a material diminution in the Executive’s title, position, or responsibilities, or the Executive’s removal from such position and responsibilities; (ii) a material reduction by the Company in the Executive’s compensation as in effect immediately prior to such reduction; or (iii) the relocation of the Executive to a facility or a location more than twenty-five (25) miles from the Executive’s prior primary work location provided in each case, that the Executive has (A) provided written notice of the circumstances establishing Good Reason within sixty (60) days of the initial existence of such conditions, (B) given the Company at least thirty (30) days to cure, and (C) if the Company fails to cure, the Executive terminates employment within ninety (90) days following the expiration of the cure period.

(h) “Pro-Rated Bonus Amount” means an amount equal to the Bonus that is determined to be payable for the Year in which the Date of Termination occurs, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of calendar days that have elapsed between the commencement of the performance period applicable to the Bonus and the Date of Termination, and the denominator of which is the total number of calendar days contained in the performance period.

(i) “Section 409A” means Section 409A of the Code, the related Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance issued regarding the application of Section 409A.

(j) “Subsidiary” means any corporation or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect ownership interest of 50% or more of the total combined voting power of the then outstanding securities of such corporation or other entity.

(k) “Target Bonus Amount” means, with respect to the Year in which the Date of Termination occurs, the amount of the Executive’s target Bonus for such Year, which is an amount equal to percentage of the Executive’s annual base salary.

(l) “Year” means the fiscal year of the Company.

2. Rights of the Executive upon Termination Without Cause or for Good Reason.

(a) Upon the Date of Termination, the Executive shall be entitled to a lump sum cash amount equal to the sum of (A) the Executive’s base salary from the Company and its Subsidiaries through the Date of Termination, and (B) any outstanding Bonus for which payment is due and owing at such time, in each case to the extent not theretofore paid.

(b) Provided the Executive has executed and delivered the Release (as defined in Section 4 below) and such Release has become effective and irrevocable, if the Company terminates the Executive’s employment other than for Cause or the Executive terminates his employment for Good Reason, then the Executive shall be entitled to receive the following payments and benefits:

(i) a lump sum cash payment equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the sum of (A) Executive’s annual base salary from the Company and its Subsidiaries in effect immediately prior to the Date of Termination and (B) the Target Bonus Amount, which shall be payable within 65 days of the Date of Termination;

(ii) a lump sum cash payment equal to the Pro-Rated Bonus Amount, which shall be payable within 65 days of the last day of the applicable performance period;

(iii) a lump sum cash payment equal to \$40,000, representing the cost of COBRA premiums or medical benefits for a period of eighteen (18) months, which shall be payable within 65 days of the Date of Termination;

(iv) the vesting of each outstanding option, restricted stock unit or other equity award subject to time-based vesting granted under any of the Company’s stock option or incentive plans that is held by the Executive immediately prior to the Date of Termination (the “**Time-Based Equity Award**”) with respect to the number of shares that would have vested had the Executive continued in service for an additional twelve months following the Date of Termination; each Time-Based Equity Award that vests pursuant to this Section 2(b)(iv) shall be settled within 65 days of the Date of Termination; *provided, however*, that if the Time-Based Equity Award constitutes nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A, and settlement of the Time-Based Equity Award pursuant to this Agreement would result in adverse tax consequences under Section 409A, the Time-Based Equity Award shall be settled upon the earliest date upon which the settlement may be made without resulting in adverse taxation under Section 409A; and

(v) the pro rata vesting of any outstanding performance-based restricted stock units granted under any of the Company’s incentive plans that is held by the Executive immediately prior to the Date of Termination (“**PRSUs**”) equal to the number of PRSUs that become eligible to vest based on actual attainment of the performance goals, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of calendar days that have elapsed between the commencement of the performance period applicable to the PRSUs and the Date of Termination, and the denominator of

which is the total number of calendar days contained in the corresponding performance period; the PRSUs that vest pursuant to this Section 2(b)(v) shall be settled within 65 days of the last day of the applicable performance period.

(c) In the event the Executive's termination of employment gives rise to payments and benefits under that certain Change in Control Severance Agreement, by and between the Company and the Executive dated as of the date hereof, as amended from time to time, the Executive shall not be eligible to receive any payments or benefits under this Agreement.

(d) In the event that the benefits provided for in this Agreement (together with any other benefits or amounts) otherwise constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and would, but for this Section 2(d) be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), then the Executive's benefits under this Agreement shall be either (i) delivered in full, or (ii) delivered as to such lesser extent as would result in no portion of such benefits being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local income taxes and the Excise Tax, result in the receipt by the Executive on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount of benefits, notwithstanding that all or some portion of such benefits may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. In the event of a reduction of benefits hereunder, the Consulting Firm (as defined below) shall determine which benefits shall be reduced so as to achieve the principle set forth in the preceding sentence. In no event shall the foregoing be interpreted or administered so as to result in an acceleration of payment or further deferral of payment of any amounts (whether under this Agreement or any other arrangement) in violation of Section 409A. Unless the Company and the Executive otherwise agree in writing, all determinations required to be made under this Section 2(d), including the manner and amount of any reduction in the Executive's benefits under this Agreement, and the assumptions to be utilized in arriving at such determinations, shall be made in writing in good faith by Ernst & Young LLP (the "**Consulting Firm**"). In the event that the Consulting Firm (or any affiliate thereof) is unable or unwilling to act, the Executive may appoint a nationally recognized public accounting firm to make the determinations required hereunder (which accounting firm shall then be referred to as the Consulting Firm hereunder). All fees and expenses of the Consulting Firm shall be borne solely by the Company and the Company shall enter into any agreement requested by the Consulting Firm in connection with the performance of services hereunder. For the purposes of making the calculations required under this Section 2(d), the Consulting Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Executive shall furnish to the Consulting Firm such information and documents as the Consulting Firm may reasonably request to make a determination under this Section 2(d).

3.

Notice.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, all notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered or five (5) days after deposit in the United States Mail, certified and return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:

If to the Executive:

Steven Berglund
18466 Twin Creeks Road
Monte Sereno, CA 95030

If to the Company:

Trimble Inc.
935 Stewart Drive
Sunnyvale, California 94085
Attention: General Counsel

or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notices of change of address shall be effective only upon receipt. Alternatively, notice may be deemed to have been delivered when sent by facsimile or email to a location provided by the other party hereto.

(b) A written notice of the Executive's Date of Termination by the Company to the Executive shall (i) indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) to the extent applicable, set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated and (iii) specify the Date of Termination (which, except in the case of termination for Cause, shall not be less than fifteen (15) nor more than sixty (60) days after the giving of such notice). The failure by the Company to set forth in such notice any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Executive or Company hereunder or preclude the Executive or the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Executive's or the Company's rights hereunder.

4. Release. Unless the following requirement is waived by the Board in its sole discretion, the payments and benefits payable under Section 2(b) shall not apply unless the Executive delivers (and does not revoke) an executed and effective release acceptable to the Company (substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A) releasing the Company, its Subsidiaries, stockholders, partners, officers, directors, employees and agents from any and all claims and from any and all causes of action of any kind, including but not limited to all claims or causes of action arising out of the Executive's employment with the Company or the termination of such employment (the "**Release**"). The Executive shall execute and return such Release within the time period provided for by the Company, but in no event later than 50 days of the Date of Termination (the "**Release Deadline**"). If the Release has not been returned on or before the Release Deadline, the Executive shall not be entitled to any benefits and payments pursuant to Section 2(b) of this Agreement.

5. Withholding Taxes. The Company may withhold from all payments due to the Executive (or his beneficiary or estate) hereunder all taxes which, by applicable federal, state, local or other law, the Company is required to withhold therefrom.

6. Scope of Agreement. Nothing expressed or implied in this Agreement shall create any right or duty on the part of the Company or the Executive to have the Executive remain in the employment of the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision hereof to the contrary, the Executive may, at any time during his employment with the Company upon the giving of 30 days prior written notice, terminate his employment. If this Agreement or the employment of the Executive is terminated under circumstances in which the Executive is not entitled to any payment or benefit under this Agreement, neither the Executive nor the Company shall have any further obligation or liability hereunder.

7. Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Executive is a “specified employee” (as defined and applied in Section 409A) as of the Date of Termination, to the extent any payment under this Agreement constitutes deferred compensation (after taking into account any applicable exemptions under Section 409A) and to the extent required by Section 409A, the Executive shall instead receive such payments (including settlement of equity awards) on the earlier of (a) the first day following the six-month anniversary of the Date of Termination, or (b) the Executive’s date of death, to the extent such delay is otherwise required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A. For purposes of Section 409A, each “payment” (as defined by Section 409A) made under this Agreement shall be considered a “separate payment.” Further, to the extent the payments contemplated under Section 2(b) constitute deferred compensation and the 65-day payment period described in Section 2(b) spans two calendar years, then the payments contemplated thereunder shall be paid in the second calendar year. In addition, for purposes of Section 409A, payments shall be deemed exempt from Section 409A to the full extent possible under the “short-term deferral” exemption of Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-1(b)(4) and (with respect to amounts paid no later than the second calendar year following the calendar year containing the Date of Termination) the “two-years/two-times” separation pay exemption of Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii), which are hereby incorporated by reference. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Company may amend the Agreement, or take any other actions, as deemed necessary or appropriate to (a) exempt any payment or benefit under the Agreement from Section 409A and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the payments or benefits under the Agreement, or (b) comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of any penalty taxes under such Section, but the Company shall not be under any obligation to make any such amendment. Nothing in this Agreement shall provide a basis for any person to take action against the Company based on matters covered by Section 409A, including the tax treatment of any payment or benefit under the Agreement, and the Company shall not under any circumstances have any liability to the Executive, his estate or any other party for any taxes, penalties or interest due on any payment or benefit under this Agreement, including taxes, penalties or interest imposed under Section 409A.

8. Compensation Recoupment. Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “**Act**”), any payment or benefit under this Agreement shall not be deemed fully earned or vested, even if paid or distributed to the Executive, if such payment, benefit, or any portion thereof is deemed incentive compensation and subject to recovery, or “clawback” by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Act and any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder or by any stock exchange on which the Company’s securities are listed (the “**Rules**”). In addition, the Executive hereby acknowledges that this Agreement may be amended as necessary and/or shall be subject to any recoupment policies adopted by the Company to comply with the

requirements and/or limitations under the Act or the Rules, or any other federal or stock exchange requirements, including by expressly permitting (or, if applicable, requiring) the Company to revoke, recover and/or clawback any payment or benefit under this Agreement.

9. Successors' Binding Obligation.

(a) This Agreement shall not be terminated by any merger, consolidation or corporate reorganization of the Company (a "Company Change") or transfer of assets. In the event of any Company Change or transfer of assets, the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon the surviving or resulting corporation or any person or entity to which the assets of the Company are transferred.

(b) This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Executive's personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, successors, heirs, distributees, devisees and legatees. If the Executive dies while any amounts would be payable to the Executive hereunder had the Executive continued to live, all such amounts, unless otherwise provided herein, shall be paid in accordance with Section 2 of this Agreement to such person or persons appointed in writing by the Executive to receive such amounts or, if no person is so appointed, to the Executive's estate.

10. Employment with Subsidiaries. Employment with the Company for purposes of this Agreement shall include employment with any Subsidiary.

11. Governing Law; Validity. The interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of California without regard to the principle of conflicts of laws. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.

12. Entire Agreement; Counterparts. This Agreement contains all the understanding between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all undertakings, promises and agreements, whether oral or in writing, previously entered into between them with respect to the subject matter herein, including, without limitation, the Prior Agreement. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. The effectiveness of any such documents and signatures shall have the same force and effect as manually signed originals and shall be binding on the parties to the same extent as a manually signed original thereof.

13. Miscellaneous. No provision of this Agreement may be modified or waived unless such modification or waiver is agreed to in writing and signed by the Executive and by a duly authorized officer of the Company. No waiver by either party hereto at any time of any breach by the other party hereto of, or compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by such other party shall be deemed a waiver of similar or dissimilar provisions or conditions at the same or at any prior or subsequent time. Failure by the Executive or the Company to insist upon strict compliance with any provision of this Agreement or to assert any right the Executive or the Company may have hereunder, shall not be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or right or any other provision or right of this Agreement. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the

rights of, and benefits payable to, the Executive, his estate or his beneficiaries pursuant to this Agreement are in addition to any rights of, or benefits payable to, the Executive, his estate or his beneficiaries under any other employee benefit plan or compensation program of the Company.

[The Remainder of this Page Left Intentionally Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company and the Executive has executed this Agreement as of the day and year set forth below.

TRIMBLE INC.

/s/ James A. Kirkland

James A. Kirkland

Senior Vice President

Date: February 20, 2019

EXECUTIVE

/s/ Steven W. Berglund

Steven W. Berglund

President & Chief Executive Officer

Date: February 20, 2019

SIGNATURE PAGE TO
EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT A

SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ALL CLAIMS

This Settlement Agreement and Release of All Claims (hereinafter "**Agreement**") is entered into by and between [name] (hereinafter "**Employee**") and Trimble Inc., a Delaware corporation (hereinafter the "**Company**"). In consideration of the covenants set forth below and other good and valuable consideration, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and to avoid unnecessary litigation, the parties agree to settle the disputes between them as follows:

1. The parties stipulate that:
 - a. Employee was employed by the Company or with one of its subsidiaries (collectively, also the "Company") through **[Date]**.
 - b. Employee's employment with the Company is being terminated **[by the Company without Cause] [by the Employee with Good Reason]** (as defined in that certain Executive Severance Agreement (the "**Severance Agreement**") by and between Employee and the Company).
 - c. Employee has not filed, and has not assisted any third party in filing, any action (including but not limited to civil and administrative claims and actions) against the Company, or any of its past or present officers, directors, employees, stockholders, agents, predecessors, successors, representatives, suppliers, or affiliated companies (hereinafter referred to collectively as "the **Releasees**").
 - d. Employee represents and agrees that Employee has been paid all compensation earned and due to Employee as of Employee's last day of work including, but not limited to, all accrued but unused vacation/PTO.
 - e. Employee and the Company each desire to compromise, settle, discharge and release in full any and all rights, claims and actions whatsoever that Employee has or may have against the Releasees arising out of Employee's employment by the Company and/or the termination of Employee's employment, through action of law, statute, or contract, up to and including the date of this Agreement.
2. Upon Employee's execution of this Agreement, Employee shall deliver an original signed copy of the Agreement to the Company, along with any and all property owned by the Company that is within Employee's possession, including, but not limited to, computers, technical resources, programs, computer files and paperwork. Employee also agrees that Employee will provide any and all lists of passwords and access information to the Company, including copies, and that he or she will retain none of the same.
3.
 - a. Provided that Employee has completed the actions required in Paragraph 2, but not before the expiration of Employee's seven-day revocation period, Employee shall be entitled to the payments and benefits provided to Employee under the Severance Agreement at the time or times set forth in the Severance Agreement.

b. The consideration provided in this Paragraph 3 to Employee is given in accordance with the following understanding and agreement of the parties:

(i) The parties agree that the consideration paid to Employee under this Paragraph 3 shall constitute full and complete settlement of all claims of whatever kind that have been or could be made by Employee against any of the Releasees, without regard to whether such claims are based on an alleged breach of an obligation or duty arising from contract, tort, or statute.

(ii) Employee acknowledges and agrees that the Releasees have made no representations to Employee regarding the tax consequences of any consideration received by Employee pursuant to this Agreement. Employee agrees to pay federal and state taxes, if any, that are required by law to be paid by Employee with respect to this settlement. Employee further agrees to indemnify, defend and hold the Releasees harmless from any claims, demands, judgments or recoveries by any governmental entity against the Releasees for any amounts claimed due on account of this Agreement based on or because of actions or omissions by Employee or pursuant to claims made under any federal or state tax laws based on or because of actions or omissions by Employee, and any costs, expenses or damages sustained by the Releasees by reason of any such claims, including any amounts paid by the Releasees as taxes, attorneys' fees, deficiencies, levies, assessments, fines, penalties, interest or otherwise.

(iii) Employee agrees that the consideration delivered under this Paragraph 3 shall constitute the entire amount of consideration provided to Employee under this Agreement and that Employee will not seek any further compensation for any other claimed damage, cost or attorneys' fees in connection with the matters encompassed by this Agreement. This consideration paid by the Company is solely consideration for this Agreement to which Employee is not otherwise entitled.

4. In consideration for the Company's promise to deliver the consideration described above, Employee agrees to and hereby does irrevocably waive and release the Releasees from any and all claims, charges, demands, obligations, damages, liabilities or causes of action of any kind whatsoever (hereinafter "claims"), whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, that Employee has or may have against them by reason of any act, omission, transaction or event occurring up to and including the date of this Agreement, including, without limitation, any act, omission, transaction or event related to or arising out of Employee's employment with the Company or termination of that employment, without regard to whether such claims are based on alleged breach of an obligation or duty arising in contract or tort, any alleged unlawful act (under the California Labor Code, the California Business & Professions Code, the California Constitution, local ordinances, or other state or federal statutes), or any other claim regardless of the forum in which it might be brought. It is expressly understood and agreed by Employee that this waiver and release includes, but is not limited to, any and all rights or claims that arise under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Act, or any state or local laws including but not limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act and the California Family Rights Act; as well as any and all claims arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, up to the effective date of this Agreement but not thereafter. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to prohibit Employee from filing a charge or complaint, including a challenge to the validity of this

Agreement, with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or participating in any investigation or proceeding by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

5. Employee understands and agrees that Employee's release of claims described in this Agreement includes (but is not limited to) a waiver of Employee's rights and claims arising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (ADEA). Employee understands and agrees that Employee has the right not to execute this Agreement without first having considered it for a full twenty-one (21) days from receipt of the Agreement. Employee agrees that Employee may sign this Agreement without waiting the full twenty-one (21) days and that, if Employee has done so, Employee's decision to do so has been knowing and voluntary, and not induced through fraud, misrepresentation, a threat to withdraw or alter the offer prior to the expiration of the twenty-one (21) day period, or the provision of different terms to employees who sign any release prior to the expiration of the twenty-one (21) day period. Employee did not execute this Agreement without first being advised in writing to consult an attorney of Employee's choice. Employee further understands and agrees that Employee:
 - a. Has had the full aforementioned twenty-one (21) day period within which to consider this Agreement before executing it and, if Employee has waived the full period, the waiver has been knowing and voluntary as described above;
 - b. Has carefully read and fully understands all of the provisions of this Agreement;
 - c. Has at all times during the course of negotiation and execution of this Agreement been advised by an attorney or has had adequate opportunity to consult counsel of Employee's choice concerning the terms of this Agreement. Employee was advised and is hereby advised in writing to consult with counsel of Employee's choice prior to entering into this Agreement;
 - d. Is, through this Agreement, releasing the Releasees from any and all claims that Employee has or may have against them;
 - e. Knowingly and voluntarily agrees to all of the terms set forth in this Agreement;
 - f. Knowingly and voluntarily intends to be legally bound by the same;
 - g. Has had a full seven (7) days following the execution of this Agreement to revoke this Agreement and has been and is hereby advised in writing that this Agreement shall not become effective or enforceable until the revocation period has expired; and
 - h. Understands that rights or claims under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 that may arise after the date this Agreement is executed are not waived.
6. This Agreement is a full and final compromise and settlement and a general release by Employee that includes all unknown and unanticipated damages or injuries, to property or person, by reason of any act, omission, transaction or event occurring up to and including the date of this Agreement, including, without limitation, any act, omission, transaction or event related to or arising out of Employee's employment with the Company or termination of that employment. Employee waives all rights or benefits that Employee may now or in the future have under the terms of Section 1542 of the California Civil Code, which Employee has had an opportunity to review with counsel of Employee's choice and which reads as follows:

A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in his or her favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by him or her must have materially affected his or her settlement with the debtor.

This waiver is not a mere recital, but is a known waiver of rights and benefits. This is a bargained-for provision of this Agreement and is further consideration for the covenants and conditions contained herein.

7. Employee agrees to keep the terms and the amount of this Agreement completely confidential and agrees that Employee will not hereafter disclose any information concerning this Agreement to anyone, including, but not limited to, any past, present or prospective clients, employees, stockholders, agents, suppliers or competitors of the Company. The only exceptions to the foregoing sentence shall be disclosure to Employee's legal and tax advisers as is necessary or disclosure as may be specifically required by federal, state or local administrative or judicial proceedings or to implement this Agreement. Under no circumstances, except as permitted herein, is Employee to mention the amount of any consideration provided pursuant to this Agreement. Employee further agrees to condition any disclosure concerning the terms or amount of this Agreement that is permitted hereunder upon an agreement by the recipient not to disclose the terms of this Agreement to anyone and to respond to inquiries regarding the parties' dispute in the same way that Employee and the Company must respond hereunder, except for disclosures required by federal, state or local law or regulation. If Employee or the Company receives any inquiry about the controversy between them, each agrees to state only that (1) Employee is no longer employed with the Company, and (2) the matter is confidential and cannot be discussed, or words to virtually the identical effect.
8. Employee acknowledges and agrees that in the course of Employee's employment with the Company, Employee has had access to and/or made use of certain confidential information relating to the business activities of the Company. Such confidential information includes, but is not limited to, the Company's practices and processes in managing its human resources such as recruiting, retention, compensation and training; the Company's business strategies including marketing and distribution; financial results; pricing data; key persons to contact with regard to customer accounts and customer needs; market surveys and research data; and contractual agreements between the Company and customers, distributors and other persons or entities, compilations of information and records that are owned by the Company and are regularly used in the operation of the Company's business and other information that is kept confidential by the Company.
 - a. Employee agrees that Employee will continue to abide by any written agreements concerning the use and protection of confidential and proprietary information, which are incorporated herein by reference, and that this Agreement does not extinguish any such written agreements. Employee agrees that Employee will not disclose any such confidential information, directly or indirectly, or use any of it in any way whatsoever.
 - b. Employee further represents and agrees that all files, computer programs, records, documents, lists, specifications, and similar items relating to the business activities of the Company, including any and all copies, whether prepared by Employee or otherwise coming into Employee's possession, custody or control, are property of the Company and have been or will be returned immediately by Employee to the Company and that Employee will not remove from the premises of the Company any such property or information.

9. Employee expressly agrees that Employee will bring no new or further proceedings against the Company before any court or administrative tribunal or any other forum whatsoever by reason of any claim, liability or cause of action, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of Employee's employment or termination of that employment, or any other act, omission or transaction by the Company, occurring up to and including the effective date of this Agreement.
10. This Agreement and compliance with this Agreement shall not constitute or be construed as an admission by the Company or the Releasees of any wrongdoing or liability of any kind, or an admission of any violation of the rights of Employee, or any person, or violation of any order, law, statute, duty or contract whatsoever, or that Employee was or is entitled to any amounts or relief demanded by him.
11. Each party shall bear its own costs and attorney's fees associated with the process leading to this Agreement.
12. Should any part of this Agreement be declared or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining parts shall not be affected thereby, and said illegal, invalid or unenforceable part shall be deemed not to be a part of this Agreement.
13. Each party acknowledges that it has had an adequate opportunity to review the terms of this Agreement with counsel. The parties agree that this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with the law of the State of California, excluding its choice of law rules. The parties further agree that this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with the plain meaning of its terms and not strictly for or against either party.
14. Employee agrees that in executing this Agreement Employee does not rely and has not relied on any representation or statement made other than those specifically set forth in this written Agreement. The parties agree that this Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between Employee and the Company and (except as provided in Paragraph 8.a) supersedes any and all prior agreements or understandings, written or oral, between them and that any other agreement between the parties shall be, and hereby is, deemed terminated.
15. This Agreement shall be binding upon the parties hereto and, as applicable, upon their heirs, administrators, representatives, executors, successors, and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of said parties and each of them and to their heirs, administrators, representatives, executors, successors, and assigns. Employee expressly warrants that Employee has not transferred to any person or entity any rights, causes of action, or claims released by this Agreement.
16. This Agreement is offered by the Company on **[Date]** and shall remain available, unless otherwise rejected by the Employee or revoked by the Company, until no later than 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time (2:00 p.m. Eastern Time) on **[Date]**, which is not less than twenty-one (21) days following the date this Agreement is offered. Employee may accept the offer only by returning an executed copy of this Agreement to the Company and by completing the other conditions specified in Paragraph 2 above. If the Agreement is not accepted by Employee before the date and time specified, the offer shall be deemed rejected and shall be revoked by the Company.
17. The parties, having read all of the foregoing, having been advised by or having had adequate opportunity to consult with counsel, and having understood and agreed to the terms and conditions

of this Settlement Agreement and Release of All Claims, do hereby voluntarily execute said Agreement by affixing their signatures hereto.

Dated: __

Employee

Dated: __

For Trimble Inc.

By:

Its:

SUBSIDIARIES OF THE COMPANY**EXHIBIT 21.1**

<u>Name of Subsidiary or Affiliate</u>	<u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u>
ME Sudamerica SRL	Argentina
Beena Vision Asia - Pacific Pty Ltd.	Australia
Information Alignment Pty. Ltd.	Australia
LSI Robway Pty Limited	Australia
Manhattan Asia Pacific Pty Ltd	Australia
Network Mapping Pty Limited	Australia
Sefaira Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Spatial Dimension Australia Pty Ltd	Australia
Trimble Australia Solutions Pty Limited	Australia
Trimble Navigation Australia Pty Ltd.	Australia
Trimble Planning Solutions Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Viewpoint Australia Finco Pty Ltd	Australia
Viewpoint Construction Software Australia Pty Ltd	Australia
Viewpoint Software Pty Ltd	Australia
AllTerra Österreich GmbH	Austria
Plancal GmbH	Austria
Acunia International NV	Belgium
ICS Benelux NV	Belgium
Stabiplan BVBA	Belgium
Trimble Leuven NV	Belgium
Trimble NV	Belgium
Wevada NV	Belgium
Gehry Technologies Consultoria e Software Ltda.	Brazil
Spatial Dimension Sistemas do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Trimble Brasil Solucoes Ltda.	Brazil
Trimble Forestry Ltda.	Brazil
Veltec Solucoes Tecnologicas SA	Brazil
0807381 B.C. Ltd.	Canada
Applanix Corporation	Canada
Cengea Solutions Corporation	Canada
Geo-3D Inc.	Canada
GEOTrac Systems Inc.	Canada
Load Systems International Inc	Canada
Maddocks Systems, Inc.	Canada
NM Group Network Mapping Corp.	Canada
PeopleNet Communications Canada Corp.	Canada
Spatial Dimension Canada ULC	Canada
Trimble Canada Corporation	Canada
Trimble Canada Development Limited	Canada

<u>Name of Subsidiary or Affiliate</u>	<u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u>
Trimble Exchangeco Ltd.	Canada
Trimble Holdings Company	Canada
Viewpoint Construction Software Canada Inc	Canada
VS Visual Statement, Inc.	Canada
Trimble Loadrite Chile SPA	Chile
Eleven Technology (SIP) Co., Ltd.	China
GT (Beijing) Co., Ltd.	China
Tianpan Century Co. Ltd	China
Tianpan Information Science & Technology Co. Ltd.	China
Trimble Communication and Navigation Technology (Xi'An) Co., Ltd.	China
Trimble DBO Information Technology (Shanghai) Co. Ltd.	China
Trimble Electronics Products (Shanghai) Co. Ltd.	China
Trimble Leading Electronic Technology (Shanghai) Co. Ltd.	China
Trimble Solutions Aarhus A/S	Denmark
Trimble Middle East WLL	Egypt
Trimble Finland Oy	Finland
Trimble Forestry Europe Oy	Finland
Trimble Solutions Oy	Finland
GT France SAS	France
Magnav France Holdco S.A.S.	France
Manhattan Software France SARL	France
ME France SarL	France
Mensi, S.A.	France
Punch Telematix France SAS	France
Solid SAS	France
Stabiplan S.A.S.	France
Trimble France SAS	France
Trimble Lyon Sarl	France
Trimble Nantes SAS	France
Trimble Solutions France Sarl	France
AllTerra Deutschland GmbH	Germany
AllTerra Deutschland GmbH - (Dettelbach)	Germany
Axio-Net GmbH	Germany
HHK Datentechnik GmbH	Germany
Linear Project GmbH	Germany
Müller-Elektronik GmbH & Co. KG	Germany
Müller-Elektronik Verwaltungs GmbH	Germany
Punch Telematix Deutschland GmbH	Germany
Sigma GmbH	Germany
Sigma Handels GmbH	Germany
Stabiplan GmbH	Germany

<u>Name of Subsidiary or Affiliate</u>	<u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u>
Trimble Forestry GmbH	Germany
Trimble Germany GmbH	Germany
Trimble GmbH	Germany
Trimble Jena GmbH	Germany
Trimble Kaiserslautern GmbH	Germany
Trimble Railway GmbH	Germany
Trimble Solutions Germany GmbH	Germany
Trimble TerraSat GmbH	Germany
WTK-Elektronik GmbH	Germany
GT Asia Limited	Hong Kong
Trimble Hungary Kft.	Hungary
CSC World (India) Private Limited	India
Trimble EM3 Connected Services Private Limited	India
Trimble Information Technologies India Private Limited	India
Trimble Mobility Solutions India Limited	India
Trimble Navigation India Pvt. Ltd.	India
Trimble Solutions India Pvt. Ltd.	India
Lakefield eTechnologies Group Limited	Ireland
Lakefield eTechnologies Limited	Ireland
Lime Daross Limited	Ireland
Trimble Railway Limited	Ireland
Spektra Agri S.r.l	Italy
Spektra S.r.l.	Italy
Trimble Italia SRL	Italy
Trimble Japan KK	Japan
Trimble Solutions Japan KK	Japan
Trimble Solutions Korea Co., Ltd.	Korea, Republic Of
Trimble Solutions Malaysia Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
Gehry Americas Services S de RL de CV	Mexico
Gehry Technologies Americas S de RL de CV	Mexico
Geo de SECO S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Gehry Technologies Netherlands BV	Netherlands
KWW Beheer B.V.	Netherlands
LogicWay B.V.	Netherlands
Punch Telematix Nederland B.V.	Netherlands
Stabiplan B.V.	Netherlands
Stabiplan Holding B.V.	Netherlands
Stabiplan International B.V.	Netherlands
TNL Technology Holdings CV	Netherlands
Trimble BV	Netherlands
Trimble Eersel B.V.	Netherlands
Trimble Europe BV	Netherlands

<u>Name of Subsidiary or Affiliate</u>	<u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u>
Trimble International B.V.	Netherlands
Manhattan Asia Pacific NZ Limited	New Zealand
Trimble Loadrite Auckland Limited	New Zealand
Trimble Navigation New Zealand Ltd.	New Zealand
Trimble New Zealand Solutions Pty. Ltd.	New Zealand
Viewpoint Software NZ Limited	New Zealand
Trimble Norway AS	Norway
Trimble Solutions Sandvika AS	Norway
Trimble Poland Sp.z.o.o	Poland
Gehry Technologies Middle East, LLC	Qatar
Stabiplan S.R.L.	Romania
Trimble RUS LLC	Russian Federation
Trimble Navigation Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Trimble Solutions SEA Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Sitech Southern Africa (Pty.) Ltd.	South Africa
Spatial Dimension Pty Ltd	South Africa
Spatial Dimension South Africa Pty Ltd	South Africa
Trimble Navigation Technology South Africa (Pty) Ltd.	South Africa
Trimble South Africa Distribution Holdings Pty. Ltd.	South Africa
Allterra Iberica, S.L.U.	Spain
Punch Telematix Iberica SL	Spain
Trimble International Holdings S.L.	Spain
Trimble Navigation Iberica S.L.	Spain
PocketMobile Communications AB	Sweden
Trimble AB	Sweden
Trimble Solutions Gothenburg AB	Sweden
Trimble Solutions Sweden AB	Sweden
Trimble Sweden AB	Sweden
Trimble Holding GmbH	Switzerland
Trimble Lizenz Switzerland GmbH	Switzerland
Trimble Switzerland GmbH	Switzerland
Trimble (Thailand) Co. Ltd.	Thailand
GT Middle East Limited	United Arab Emirates
ALK Technologies Limited	United Kingdom
Amtech Group Limited	United Kingdom
Atrium Software Ltd	United Kingdom
Civil & Structural Computing (International) Ltd	United Kingdom
Civil & Structural Computing (Middle East) Ltd	United Kingdom
Cobco 867 Limited	United Kingdom
Computer Services Consultants (UK) Ltd	United Kingdom
CSC (Holdings) Ltd.	United Kingdom
CSC (World) Limited	United Kingdom

Name of Subsidiary or Affiliate**Jurisdiction of Incorporation**

Lakefield eTechnologies Limited	United Kingdom
Load Systems UK Limited	United Kingdom
Manhattan Data Craft Ltd.	United Kingdom
Manhattan Software Group Ltd.	United Kingdom
MSG Public Sector Ltd	United Kingdom
Network Mapping Group Limited	United Kingdom
Network Mapping Limited	United Kingdom
Network Mapping UK Ltd	United Kingdom
Riverside Acquisitions Limited	United Kingdom
Sefaira Ltd.	United Kingdom
Sefaira UK Ltd.	United Kingdom
Strucad 2011 Ltd.	United Kingdom
Trimble Solutions (UK) Ltd.	United Kingdom
Trimble UK Limited	United Kingdom
Trimble MRM Limited	United Kingdom
VCS (Holdings UK) Limited	United Kingdom
Viewpoint Construction Software Limited	United Kingdom
Keystyle Data Solutions, LLC	USA - AZ
SECO Manufacturing Company, Inc.	USA - CA
Spime Inc.	USA - CA
Trimble Export Limited	USA - CA
Trimble IP General Corporation	USA - CA
Trimble IP Limited Corporation	USA - CA
Trimble Military and Advanced Systems Inc.	USA - CA
Ashtech, LLC	USA - DE
D&C Parent LLC	USA - DE
Dexter & Chaney, LLC	USA - DE
Iron Solutions, Inc.	USA - DE
Jefferson Merger Sub Inc.	USA - DE
Network Mapping Inc.	USA - DE
PeopleNet Holdings Corporation	USA - DE
PNET Holding Corp.	USA - DE
TOGS USA, Inc.	USA - DE
Trimble Consulting Group Inc.	USA - DE
Trimble Foundation	USA - DE
Trimble Solutions USA, Inc.	USA - DE
Trimble Transportation Enterprise Solutions Inc.	USA - DE
Trucker Tech Inc.	USA - DE
VIEWPOINT, INC.	USA - DE
e-Builder, Inc.	USA - FL
Innovative Software Engineering, L.L.C.	USA - IA
ISE Fleet Services, LLC	USA - IA

Name of Subsidiary or Affiliate

One20 Inc.
PeopleNet Communications Corporation
BearTooth Mapping, Inc.
ALK Technologies, Inc.
Telog Instruments, Inc.
Applanix LLC

Jurisdiction of Incorporation

USA - MN
USA - MN
USA - MT
USA - NJ
USA - NY
USA - TX

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 33-78502 and 333-04670) of Trimble Navigation Limited, pertaining to the 1990 Director Stock Option Plan,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 33-45604) pertaining to the "Position Us for Progress" 1992 Employee Stock Bonus Plan of Trimble Navigation Limited,
- (3) Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 33-39647, 33-57522, 33-78502, 33-91858, 333-04670, 333-53703, 333-84949, 333-38264, 333-65758, and 333-28429) pertaining to the 1993 Stock Option Plan of Trimble Navigation Limited,
- (4) Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 333-97979, 333-118212, 333-138551, 333-161295, 333-183229, and 333-222502) pertaining to the Amended and Restated 2002 Stock Plan of Trimble Inc.,
- (5) Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 333-53703, 333-84949, 333-38264, 333-97979, 333-118212, 333-161295, 333-138551, 333-183229, 33-37384, and 33-62078) pertaining to the Amended and Restated, Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Trimble Inc.,
- (6) Registration Statements (Form S-8 Nos. 33-45167, 33-46719, 33-50944, 33-84362, and 333-208275) pertaining to the Savings and Retirement Plan of Trimble Inc., and
- (7) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-147155) of Trimble Navigation Limited;

of our reports dated February 21, 2019, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Trimble Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Trimble Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Trimble Inc. for the year ended December 28, 2018.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Jose, California
February 21, 2019

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

I, Steven W. Berglund, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Trimble Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 21, 2019

/s/ Steven W. Berglund

Steven W. Berglund
Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

I, Robert G. Painter, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Trimble Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 21, 2019

/s/ Robert G. Painter

Robert G. Painter

Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF CEO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Trimble Inc. (the “Company”) for the period ended December 28, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), Steven W. Berglund, as Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to the best of his knowledge, that:

- the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Steven W. Berglund

Steven W. Berglund

Chief Executive Officer

February 21, 2019

**CERTIFICATION OF CFO PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Trimble Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended December 28, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), Robert G. Painter, as Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to the best of his knowledge, that:

- the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Robert G. Painter

Robert G. Painter

Chief Financial Officer

February 21, 2019